

MAFIKENG CAMPUS
HUMAN AND SOCIAL
SCIENCES

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

J A A R B O E K

2017

Y E A R B O O K



NWU®

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Mafikeng Campus
Private Bag X2046
Mmabatho
2735

Tel: (018) 389 2111

Fax: (018) 392 5775

Internet: <http://www.nwu.ac.za>

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.

The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at: <http://www.nwu.ac.za>

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

Table of Contents

| | | |
|----------------|--|-----------|
| MH.1 | FACULTY RULES | 1 |
| MH.1.1 | AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES | 1 |
| MH.1.2 | FACULTY-SPECIFIC RULES | 1 |
| MH.1.3 | GENERAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENT: | 1 |
| MH.1.4 | CAPACITY STIPULATION | 1 |
| MH.1.5 | SCHOOLS OF THE FACULTY | 2 |
| MH.1.6 | QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA..... | 2 |
| MH.1.6.1 | List of Modules | 3 |
| MH.1.7 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION - 100159 | 25 |
| MH.1.7.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 25 |
| MH.1.8 | CURRICULUM: COMMUNICATION: L327M | 25 |
| MH.1.8.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 25 |
| MH.1.8.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 25 |
| MH.1.8.3 | Programme outcomes:..... | 25 |
| MH.1.8.4 | Compilation of curriculum: 100159 L327M..... | 25 |
| MH.1.9 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT- 100142..... | 27 |
| MH.1.9.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 27 |
| MH.1.9.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 27 |
| MH.1.10 | CURRICULUM: TOURISM MANAGEMENT - L301M | 28 |
| MH.1.10.1 | Programme outcomes:..... | 28 |
| MH.1.10.2 | Compilation of curriculum: 100142 L302M..... | 28 |
| MH.1.11 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY- 341 110 | 28 |
| MH.1.11.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 28 |
| MH.1.11.2 | Admission requirements for the qualifications:..... | 29 |
| MH.1.12 | CURRICULUM: THEOLOGY – T301M | 29 |
| MH.1.12.1 | Curriculum outcomes: | 29 |
| MH.1.12.2 | Compilation of curriculum: T301M | 29 |
| MH.1.13 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS MAJOR - 909 101 | 30 |
| MH.1.13.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 30 |
| MH.1.13.2 | Admission requirements for the qualifications..... | 30 |
| MH.1.14 | CURRICULUM: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS L301M | 31 |
| MH.1.14.1 | Compilation of curriculum: L301M..... | 31 |
| MH.1.15 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES POLITICAL SCIENCES MAJOR - 909 101..... | 31 |
| MH.1.15.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 31 |
| MH.1.15.2 | Admission requirements for the qualifications..... | 31 |

| | | |
|----------------|---|-----------|
| MH.1.16 | CURRICULUM: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS – L302M | 31 |
| MH.1.16.1 | Compilation of curriculum: L302M..... | 31 |
| MH.1.17 | RULES FOR THE DIPLOMA IN SPORT SCIENCE – 832 100 (FULL TIME) | 32 |
| MH.1.17.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 32 |
| MH.1.17.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 32 |
| MH.1.17.3 | Faculty-specific requirements | 32 |
| MH.1.18 | CURRICULUM: SPORT SCIENCE – G101M | 32 |
| MH.1.18.1 | Curriculum outcomes: | 33 |
| MH.1.18.2 | Compilation of Curriculum: G101M | 34 |
| MH.1.19 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES -909 105 | 34 |
| MH.1.19.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 34 |
| MH.1.19.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 34 |
| MH.1.20 | CURRICULUM: DEVELOPMENT STUDIES – L207M | 35 |
| MH.1.20.1 | Curriculum outcomes: | 35 |
| MH.1.20.2 | Compilation of curriculum: L207M..... | 35 |
| MH.1.21 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN POPULATION STUDIES AND DEMOGRAPHY: 909107..... | 36 |
| MH.1.21.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 36 |
| MH.1.21.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 36 |
| MH.1.22 | CURRICULUM: POPULATION STUDIES AND DEMOGRAPHY: L301M | 36 |
| MH.1.22.1 | Curriculum outcomes: | 36 |
| MH.1.22.2 | Compilation of curriculum: L301M..... | 36 |
| MH.1.23 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES - 909 108..... | 37 |
| MH.1.23.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 37 |
| MH.1.23.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 37 |
| MH.1.24 | CURRICULUM: POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES – L301M | 37 |
| MH.1.24.1 | Curriculum outcomes: | 37 |
| MH.1.24.2 | Compilation of curriculum: L301M..... | 37 |
| MH.1.25 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN POPULATION STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY: 909 109 | 38 |
| MH.1.25.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 38 |
| MH.1.25.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 38 |
| MH.1.26 | CURRICULUM: POPULATION STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY: L301M | 38 |
| MH.1.26.1 | Curriculum outcomes: | 38 |
| MH.1.26.2 | Compilation of curriculum: L301M..... | 39 |
| MH.1.27 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN PSYCHOLOGY - 909 104..... | 39 |

| | | |
|----------------|---|------------|
| MH.1.27.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 39 |
| MH.1.27.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 39 |
| MH.1.28 | CURRICULUM: PSYCHOLOGY – L301M | 39 |
| MH.1.28.1 | Curriculum outcomes: | 39 |
| MH.1.28.2 | Compilation of curriculum: L301M..... | 40 |
| MH.1.29 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK – 111 101 | 42 |
| MH.1.29.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 42 |
| MH.1.29.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification: | 42 |
| MH.2 | RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK | 42 |
| MH.2.1 | DURATION (MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM DURATION) | 43 |
| MH.2.2 | ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION | 43 |
| MH.2.3 | SPECIFIC FACULTY ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS | 43 |
| MH.2.4 | PROGRAMME: SOCIAL WORK (SAQA ID: 23994) | 44 |
| MH.2.4.1 | Qualification and programme code: 111 101 | 44 |
| MH.2.4.2 | Admission requirements for the programme | 44 |
| MH.2.4.3 | Specific Faculty requirements | 45 |
| MH.2.4.4 | Curriculum: Social Work..... | 45 |
| MH.2.5 | RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN SOCIOLOGY-909 103 | 50 |
| MH.2.5.1 | Duration (minimum and maximum duration) | 50 |
| MH.2.5.2 | Admission requirements for the qualification | 50 |
| MH.2.6 | CURRICULUM: SOCIOLOGY:..... | 50 |
| MH.2.6.1 | Compilation of curriculum: L204M..... | 50 |
| MH.2.7 | MODULE OUTCOMES : SCHOOL OF HUMAN SCIENCES | 51 |
| MH.2.7.1 | ENGLISH AND ACADEMIC SKILLS..... | 51 |
| MH.2.7.2 | COMMUNICATIONS..... | 52 |
| MH.2.7.3 | ENGLISH | 58 |
| MH.2.7.4 | PHILOSOPHY | 60 |
| MH.2.7.5 | SCIENCE FOUNDATION | 63 |
| MH.2.7.6 | SETSWANA | 64 |
| MH.2.7.7 | POLITICS | 66 |
| MH.2.7.8 | INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS | 75 |
| MH.2.7.9 | HISTORY | 83 |
| MH.2.7.10 | THEOLOGY | 86 |
| MH.2.7.11 | TOURISM MANAGEMENT | 104 |
| MH.2.8 | MODULE OUTCOMES : SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES | 108 |
| MH.2.8.1 | SPORT SCIENCE | 108 |
| MH.2.8.2 | DEVELOPMENT STUDIES | 114 |

| | | |
|---------------|---|------------|
| MH.2.8.3 | POPULATION AND DEMOGRAPHY | 116 |
| MH.2.8.4 | POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES..... | 121 |
| MH.2.8.5 | POPULATION STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY | 126 |
| MH.2.8.6 | PSYCHOLOGY | 129 |
| MH.2.8.7 | SOCIAL WORK..... | 135 |
| MH.2.8.8 | SOCIOLOGY..... | 152 |
| MH.2.9 | COMMERCE AND ADMINISTRATION | 154 |
| MH.2.9.1 | MINORS AND ANCILLIARY MODULE OUTCOMES | 154 |
| | INFORMATION SYSTEMS | 159 |
| | PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION..... | 159 |
| | STATISTICS..... | 162 |

OFFICE BEARERS

Executive Dean

Prof B.M.P. Setlalentoa

BA SW, BA SW Hons (UNIN),
MA SocSc SW(RAU), MDP
(UNW),
PhD (NWU).

DIRECTORS OF SCHOOLS

School of Human Sciences

Dr M. Chaka

BA. BA (Hons) (NWU), MA (UP),
PhD (NWU)

School of Social Sciences

Prof T. Monaheng

T.Cert. (UBLS), MA (UEA),
BA (NUL), Dlit et Phil (UNISA)

School of Research and Postgraduate Studies

Prof A.J. Mturi

B Sc (Statistics & Chemistry) (Univ. of
Dar es Salaam, Tanzania), M. Phil
(Demography) (Cairo Demography
Centre, Egypt), PhD (Demography)
(Univ. of Southampton, UK)

Population and Health Focus Area

Prof M.E. Palamuleni
(Acting Director)

BSc (Malawi), MSc,
PhD (London)

FACULTY ADMINISTRATION

Faculty Manager

Mr. J.M. Nchoe

BAdmin (Public Admin)
(UNW). BAdmin Hons (Public
Admin) (UNW)

Dean's Secretary

Ms G.D. Mogotsi:

Dip in Public Management
(Bloemfontein Tech College)

Administrative Assistant (School of Human Sciences)

Ms P. Dimpe

BA Com, B Admin. Hons
(Unibo), Pitman Typ. Adv.,
M Admin (Industrial Relations)
(NWU)

Senior Administrative Assistant (School of Social Sciences)

Ms M. E. Rehlampfu

BPA (Unibo), BA Hons (Life Skills
and Counselling) (UNW),
MA Life Skills & Counseling
(UNW)

Senior Administrative Assistant (School of Research & Postgraduate Studies)

Ms M. Smith

Administrative Assistant (English and Academic Literacy Skills)

Ms D. Motsaathebe

Certificate in Business
Management (PU for CHE),
BA (UNW)

Administrative Assistant (Ipelegeng Centre)

Ms N. Mogotsi

Messenger

Ms C. Mafele,

Pitman Typ Ele, Adv Cert
Comp Skills (UNW)

Messenger:

Ms J. Selefo

Adv. Cert. Comp. Skills (Unibo
Business Centre)

SUBJECT GROUP CHAIRPERSONS/ PROGRAMME COORDINATORS

Communications

Dr W. Heuva (Senior Lecturer)

BA, BA (Hons) (Rhodes), MA
(Rhodes), PhD (UKZN)

English

Academic Literacy Skills (AGLE)

Mr J.R. Moletsane, (Lecturer)

BA Ed (Unibo), BA Hons (Unisa)
MA (PU for CHE)

Setswana

Ms E.E. Pooe (Senior Lecturer)

BA (Ed), BA Hons (Unibo),
MA (PU for CHE),
BA Hons Translation (Wits)

Politics & International Relations

Prof O. Amusan (Associate
Professor)

BSc Hons IRL, (Ile-Ife, Nigeria);
MSc IRL, (Ile-Ife, Nigeria); DLitt et Phil
(International Politics, UNISA)

History

Prof B.K. Mbenga (Professor)

BA Ed (Zambia), MA (York),
PhD (Unisa)

Tourism Management

Dr S.C. Pretorius (Senior Lecturer)

B.Com, B. Com Hons, M.Com (NWU).
PhD (NWU)

Theology

Prof J. Knoetze
(Associate Professor)

BA Theology BD Theology DD
Missiology (UP)

Sport Science

Dr .H. Boer (Lecturer)

BSocSci Sport Psychology
(UP); BSc Sport Psychology Hons
(Univ. of Western Australia);
BA Sport Science Hons
(UFS); M Sport Science (US)

Development Studies

Prof B.C. Chikulo (Professor)

BA (Zambia), Dip Adv Stud Econs,
MA Econ, PhD (Univ. Manchester)

Psychology

Dr M P Maepa (Senior Lecturer)

BPsyc (UNIVEN), MA. Clinical
Psychology (UL), PhD in

Social Work

Dr E.Smit (Lecturer):

BSW (Potch), MSW (Potch) PU vir CHO of
NWU, PhD (Potch) PU vir CHO of NWU

Sociology

Dr R.Mokgadi

Population Studies & Demography

Prof M.K. Kibet
(Associate Professor)

BSc Hons (Statistics & Mathematics),
MSc (Population Studies) (Univ. of
Nairobi), PhD Population Studies,
(Univ. of Zimbabwe)

ACADEMIC STAFF MEMBERS

SCHOOL OF RESEARCH AND POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| A.J. Mturi (Professor) | B Sc (Statistics & Chemistry) (Univ. of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania), M. Phil (Demography) (Cairo Demography Centre, Egypt), PhD (Demography) (Univ. of Southampton, UK) |
| E.S. Idemudia (Professor) | BSc (Hons) Psychology, (Ibadan); MSc Clinical Psychology, (Ibadan); PhD (Clinical Psychology, (Ibadan). |
| I. Mekoa (Professor) | B Th. (University of Natal) M.A (African Philosophy, University of Natal); PhD (African Studies, University of the North) |
| A.Y. Amoateng (Professor) | BA (Social Sciences) (Kwame Nkrumah University of Science & Technology, Ghana); MA (Sociology) (University of Baltimore, USA); PhD (Family Studies/Sociology) (Brigham Young University, USA) |

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Programme: Sports Science

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Dr P.H. Boer (Lecturer) | BSocSci Sport Psychology (UP); BSc Sport Psychology Hons (Univ. of Western Australia); BA Sport Science Hons (UFS); M Sport Science (US) |
| Ms M. Van Aswegen (Lecturer) | BSc Sport Science (Stellenbosch) Hons B in Biokinetics (Stellenbosch); MSc (Med) in Biokinetics (Wits); |

Ms S.N. Wushe (Lecturer)

BSc (Sports Science) (NUST, Zimbabwe); MSc. (Biokinetics) (NWU, Potchefstroom); ISAK Level 3 Kinanthropometrist; SA Exercise is Medicine Practitioner; SAFA D-License

Programme: Development Studies

Prof B.C. Chikulo (Professor)

BA (Zambia), Dip Adv Stud Econ, MA Econ, PhD (Univ. Manchester)

Prof T. Monaheng
(Associate Professor)

T.Cert. (UBLS), MA (UEA),
BA (NUL), DIitt et Phil (UNISA)

Ms M.P. Molope (Lecturer)

BA (Unibo),
B Soc Sc Dev Hons NWU,
M Soc Sc Dev

Mr P. Mpolokeng
(RAU)

BA Development Studies, Hons, MA

Ms S.P.M. Olifant (Lecturer)

B Admin, (Unibo), Higher Diploma in Development Studies (Massey University, New Zealand), MPil in Development Studies (Massey University, New Zealand), BA Hons in Theology (NWU)

Programme: Psychology

Dr M.P. Maepa (Senior Lecturer)

BPsych (UNIVEN), MA. Clinical Psychology (UL), PhD in Psychology (NWU)

Mr P.S. Boshomane (Lecturer)

BA Com., B Soc Sc Hons (Unibo),
M Soc Sc (UNW).

Dr C.P. Erasmus
(Senior Lecturer)

ME Guidance (Unisa); B ED (Unisa);
MA Guidance & Counselling;
Diploma in Specialised Education (Unisa); B ED Specialisation
Bachelor Degree – Education
Endorsement Guidance (UP); BA (Education Endorsement Guidance);
PhD(Educational Psychology) (UP).

Ms M.E. Erasmus (Lecturer)

BMUS (UFS); BA Hons Psychology (UFS); BA Hons (Language

French (UFS); MA (Psychology)
(UFS).

Dr N. Matamela (Senior Lecturer)

B,Psych (UL); MA Clinical
Psychology (UL).

Ms G. Pila-Nemutandani (Lecturer)

B.Psych (University of the North);
Hons (University of the North):
MA Clinical Psychology (University of
Limpopo).

Prof C.A. Oduaran (Associate
Professor)

MSoc Sci Clinical Psychology (NWU)
PhD (Botswana)

Programme: Social Work

Dr E. Smit (Lecturer):

BSW (Potch), MSW (Potch) PU vir CHO
of NWU; PhD (Potch) PU vir CHO of
NWU

Prof G.N. Phetlho-Thekisho
(Associate Professor)

BA SW (UNIN), BA SW Hons (Fort Hare),
M Soc Sc SW (Rhodes), Cert in PM
(Unibo Business Centre), MA WaD (The
Hague), PhD (NWU).

Mr P.M. Dimo (Lecturer)

BA SW (NWU, Mafikeng Campus), MA SW
(University of Limpopo, Turfloop Campus)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Mr G.M. Masilo (Lecturer) | BA SW North West University, (Mafikeng Campus), M.A. SW (University of Limpopo, Turfloop Campus). |
| Dr T. Van Wijk (Lecturer): | BA honours Social Work (Pretoria University - Tukkies); MA Social Work (Pretoria University - Tukkies); PhD Psychology (Common Wealth Open University) |

Programme: Sociology

Dr R. Mokgadi (Senior Lecturer)

Prof M. Mokhahlane (Associate Professor)

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Mr K.P. Odhav (Senior Lecturer) | BA (Wits), BA Hons (Natal), MA (Essex). |
|------------------------------------|---|

Programme: Population Studies and Demography

| | |
|---|---|
| Prof M.K. Kibet (Associate Professor) | BSc Hons (Statistics & Mathematics), MSc (Population Studies) (Univ. of Nairobi), PhD Population Studies, (Univ. of Zimbabwe) |
| Prof N. Ayiga (Associate Professor) | BA Soc (Makerere University), MA (Demography) (Makerere University), PhD (Population Studies) (Makerere University). |
| Prof M.E. Palamuleni (Associate Professor) | BSc (Malawi), MSc, PhD (London) |

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Prof A.J. Mturi (Professor) | B Sc (Statistics & Chemistry) (Univ. of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania), M. Phil (Demography) (Cairo Demography Centre, Egypt, PhD (Demography) (Univ. of Southampton, UK). |
| Dr K.E. Mhele (Senior Lecturer) | B Soc Sc (Natal), BA Hons (UP), M Soc Sc (UNW), PhD (NWU) |
| Dr K.V. Rampagane (Lecturer) | BSocSc; BSocSc Hons (Unibo), M Soc Sc (UNW), PhD (NWU) |

SCHOOL OF HUMAN SCIENCES
Programme: Communications

| | |
|--|---|
| Prof D.J. Garside (AssociateProfessor) | BA, BA (Hons), (UCT), MA (Manchester University), PhD (UCT), Cert. in TQM (Unisa) |
| Mr M. Lobelo (Lecturer) | BA., BA (Hons, (UNW), MA (NWU) |
| Dr M. Chaka (Senior Lecturer) | BA. BA (Hons) (NWU), MA (UP), PhD (NWU) |
| Dr W. Heuva (Senior Lecturer) | BA, BA (Hons) (Rhodes), MA (Rhodes) PhD (UKZN) |
| Ms C. Mbenga (Lecturer) | BA, BA (Hons) (NWU), MA (UCT) |
| Dr J. Hungbo (Senior Lecturer) | BA (Ogun); MA (Ibadan); MA (Wits) PhD (Wits) |
| Prof A. Salawu (Professor) | BA (Hons); (Ife), PGD, MSc (UNILAG), PhD (Ibadan) |
| Mr B. Molale (Lecturer) | BA, BA (Hons.), (NWU), MA (NWU) |
| Dr. A. Tshidzumba (Senior. Lecturer) | BA, U.E.D (Venda) BA (Hons), MA, PhD ((NWU) |
| Mr T. Mmutle | BA, BA (Hons), MA (NWU) |

Subject: English

Dr A. Hlatshwayo
(Senior Lecturer)

BA, D (Unisa), Dip TESOL (London),
M Ed TESOL (Univ. of Manchester);
BA Hons Applied Linguistics (Unisa),
DPhil et Litt in Linguistics (Unisa);

Dr T. Mukhuba
(Senior Lecturer)

B.A. (UED) (University of Venda);
BA.Hons (RAU); MA in Linguistic
(RAM); PhD in English Literature
(University of the North).

Dr P Ndlela (Senior Lecturer)

Dr J.M. Schmidt
(Senior Lecturer):

M. Phil., English, PhD English Drew
University; PhD Concentration in
Women's Studies

Subject: Academic Literacy (AGLE)

Mr J.R. Moletsane,(Lecturer)

BA Ed Unibo); BA Hons (Unisa)
MA (PU for CHE)

Ms M. Ledibane (Lecturer)

BA UED (Unin), MA TESOL(University of
North Iowa).

Mr M. Maduna (Lecturer)

Mr N. Samuel (Lecturer)

B.A.(Kerala University), M.A. (Kerala
University), PGDE (NWU).

Prof L.P.Siziba (Associate
Professor)

BA (University of Zimbabwe), BA
Hons (University of Zimbabwe),
PhD (Fort Hare)

Programme: Setswana

Ms E.E. Poee (Senior Lecturer)

BA (Ed), BA Hons (Unibo),
MA (PU for CHE),
BA Hons Translation (Wits)

Dr K.M.A. Theledi (Lecturer)

BA (Unin); BA Hons – Setswana (Unin);
MA – African Languages (US); PhD –

(US); PTD (Tlhabane College of Education)

Prof S.J. Shole (Extra Ordinary
Professor)

BA (Unin); BA Hons (Unisa);
MA ED (Unibo); D Litt. *et Phil* (Unisa)

Mr O.J. Tsheole (Lecturer)

BA (NWU); BA Hons – Translation &

(NWU);

Programme: Politics & International Relations

Prof V. Ojakorotu (Professor)

BSc (Hons), MSc (LIfE), PhD (Wits)

Mr M. Keebine (Lecturer)

BA Communications, BA P.S.I.R.,
MA P.S.I.R.

Mr O. Maseng (Lecturer)

BA (P.S.I.R.) (NWU), MA (Political
Science) (NWU).

Prof O. Amusan (Associate
Professor)

BSc Hons IRL, (Ile-Ife, Nigeria);
MSc IRL, (Ile-Ife, Nigeria); DLitt *et*
Phil (International Politics, UNISA)

Programme: History

Prof B.K. Mbenga (Professor)

BA Ed (Zambia), MA (York), PhD
(Unisa)

Mr E. Coetzee (Junior Lecturer)

BA (UP), BHCS (History) (UP), Post
Grad Diploma in Museum and
Heritage Sciences (UP),
MA Historical Studies (UJ)

Programme: Tourism Management

Prof H. Manwa (Associate
Professor)

BAdmin (National University
of Lesotho), MPA (University of
Zimbabwe); MED (Adult Education)
(University of Manchester), PhD
(Tourism Management)(James Cook
University, Australia)

Prof J. Buscop (Associate
Professor)

BA (Unisa), BA Hons (UP),
MA (UP), D Litt (Unibo).

Dr D. Boemah
(Senior Lecturer)

B Paed (Uni Zulu); BA Hons
(Forthare); MA MNAD (Ohio),
M.Phil (US); FDE (RAU), PhD in
Tourism Management (UP)

Dr S.C. Pretorius (Senior Lecturer)

B.Com, B. Com Hons, M.Com
(NWU).

Ms E. Jonker (Lecturer)

B.Com Tourism Management; Com
Honours Tourism Management; M.Com
Tourism Management (NWU – Potch
Campus)

Mr J. Manaliyo (Lecturer)

BSc (Tourism and Hospitality
Management) (University of Zimbabwe,
Zimbabwe)
MA (Tourism) (University of the Western
Cape, South Africa)
MA (Development Studies) (University of
the Western Cape, South Africa)

Programme: Theology

Prof J. Knoetze
(Associate Professor)

BA Theology (UP)
BD Theology (UP)
DD Missiology (UP)

Prof A.R. Brunsdon
(Associate Professor)

BA Theology (UPE)
BTh (UFS)
MTh Pastoral Therapy (UFS)
PhD Practical Theology (Pastoral Narrative
Therapy) (UFS)

Dr A. Du Plessis

1. **MISSION STATEMENT**

The Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, as an integral part of the North West University is committed to responding to the developmental, policy, cultural and human resource needs of the people of South Africa, the North West Province in particular and the region. Its mission is to provide students with a balanced, relevant academic and professional experience, quality qualifications and comparable marketable skills which will enable them to contribute significantly to the socio-economic, cultural and political development of the country, particularly the North West Province.

The Faculty commits itself to promoting research and innovation at all levels and further undertakes to prepare students for leadership and life-long learning.

Through community service activities undertaken by staff and students, the Faculty also aims at building partnerships with organisations, business sector and governmental structures within and outside the province.

2. **AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

- 2.1 To educate and train students for entry into the professions of Psychology and Social Work in accordance with the objectives of statutory bodies that regulate the professions.
- 2.2 To prepare students for a range of inter disciplinary programmes which cater specifically for the needs of the rural character of the province.
- 2.3 To foster promotion of Southern African cultures and languages, specifically the previously marginalised languages such as Setswana.
- 2.4 To promote multi-lingualism and develop oral, written and visual communicative skills.
- 2.5 To encourage creative expression, ethical appreciation and foster critical, intellectual and analytical thinking.
- 2.6 To provide a resource to government organised labour, business community and international organisations through undertaking research, training and learning in demography / population and sustainable development, labour studies, land reform, tourism, international relations and peace studies.
- 2.7 To broaden the content knowledge and nature of the disciplines offered by service providers such as teachers, censors field workers, language practitioners and specialists.
- 2.8 The faculty commits itself to a sound, interdisciplinary bridging or foundation programme, thereby enhancing participation and graduation rate benchmark.
- 2.9 To equip communities with appropriate knowledge and skills through community outreach activities.

MH.1 FACULTY RULES

MH.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications, programmes and curricula of this faculty and contained in this faculty calendar are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules.

MH.1.2 FACULTY-SPECIFIC RULES

Refer to the General Academic Rule.

WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM

Assignments are individual tasks and not group activities (unless explicitly indicated as group activities). For further details refer to the General Academic Rules.

<http://www.nwu.ac.za>

MH.1.3 GENERAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENT:

The candidate must be in possession of:

- NSC certificate with APS 24, with English Level 4, Social work, APS 28, Section test and/or Interview.
- Senior certificate with endorsement or
- A senior certificate with conditional exemption
- Evidence of recognition of prior learning
- An approved qualification obtained outside RSA, evaluated by SAQA.
- Approved status of modules from other universities.

MH.1.4 CAPACITY STIPULATION

Please take cognizance of the fact that, owing to specific capacity constraints, the University reserves the right to select candidates for admission to certain fields of study. This means that prospective students who comply with the minimum requirements may not necessarily be admitted to the relevant courses.

Schools of the faculty

| School | Subject Group |
|---|--|
| 9231 – School of Human Sciences | 9167 Communications & Languages |
| | 9166 History, Political Studies, International Relations, Tourism & Peace Studies |
| | Philosophy |
| | Theology |
| 9232 – School of Social Sciences | 9072 Developmental Studies |
| | 9076 Population Studies |
| | 9073 Psychology |
| | 9075 Social Work |
| | 9074 Sociology |
| | 9073 Sport Science |
| 9233 – School of Research and Postgraduate Studies | All postgraduate candidates registered in both the Human and Social Sciences Schools |

MH.1.5 QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA

| DIPLOMAS | | | | |
|---|---|---|--------------------|-----------|
| Qualification | Programme and code | Curriculum and code | Method of delivery | NQF level |
| Diploma in Sport Science | Sport Sciences – 832100 | Sport Science: G101M | Fulltime | 7 |
| FIRST BACHELOR DEGREES | | | | |
| Qualification | Programme and code | Curriculum and code | Method of delivery | NQF level |
| BA in Tourism Management | Tourism Management – 100142 | Tourism Management – L302M | Fulltime | 7 |
| BA in Communication | Communication 100159 | Broadcast -L130M Journalism -L131M Public Relations Marketing Ana...-L132M | Fulltime | 7 |
| BA in Communication (Aligned) | Communication - 100159 | Communication – L327M | Fulltime | 7 |
| BA in Theology | Theology – 341110 | Theology – T301M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Work | Social work – 111102 | Social Work – G402M/G403M | Fulltime | 8 |
| BA in Industrial Sociology | Industrial Sociology – 100161 | Industrial Relations and Human..... – L104M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Political sciences and International | Political sciences and International Relations - 909101 | International Relations – L201M Political Science – | Fulltime | 7 |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|----------|---|
| Relations | | L202M | | |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Population Studies | Population Studies – 909102 | Population Studies – L203M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Sociology | Sociology – 909103 | Sociology – L204M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Psychology | Psychology – 909104 | Psychology – L205M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Development Studies | Development Studies – 909105 | Development Studies – L207M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Population Studies and Demography | Population Studies and Demography – 909107 | Population Studies and Demography – L301M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Population and Development Studies | Population and Development Studies – 909 108 | Population and Development Studies – L301M | Fulltime | 7 |
| Bachelor of Social Sciences in Population Studies and Sociology | Population Studies and Sociology – 909 109 | Population Studies and Sociology – L301M | Fulltime | 7 |

MH.1.5.1 List of Modules

| Module code | Descriptive name | Prerequisites | Credits |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---------|
| SCHOOL OF HUMAN SCIENCES | | | |
| COMMUNICATION | | | |
| KCOM 111 | Introduction to Mass Communications | None | 12 |
| KCOM 112 | Introduction to Communication Context | None | 12 |
| KCOM 114 | Writing skills for the Media | None | 12 |
| KCOM 121 | Introduction to Journalism | None | 12 |
| KCOM 122 | Introduction to Corporate Communication | None | 12 |
| KCOM 211 | Desktop Publishing | KCOM 114 | 16 |
| KCOM 213 | Corporate Communication: Relationship Management | KCOM 122 | 16 |
| KCOM 214 | Broadcasting: Radio | KCOM 121 | 16 |
| KCSM225 | Sign, Text and Discourse Analysis | KCOM 112 and KCOM 114 | 16 |
| KCOM223 | Corporate Communication: Design in Context | KCOM 114 and KCOM 211 | 16 |
| KCOM224 | Broadcasting: television | KCOM 121 and KCOM 214 | 16 |
| KCOM 229 | Media Policy, Ethics and Media Law | None | 16 |
| KCOM314 | Broadcasting: radio production | KCOM 214 | 16 |
| KCOM315 | Popular Culture | KCSM 225 | 16 |
| KCOM323 | Corporate Communication: | | 16 |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|----|
| | Integrated design | | |
| KCOM324 | Broadcasting: television production | KCOM 224 | 16 |
| KCOM325 | Scriptwriting | KCOM 224 and KCSM 225 | 16 |
| KCOM328 | Corporate Communication:Marketing Management | KCOM 213 and KCOM 223 | 16 |
| ENGLISH AND ACADEMIC SKILLS | | | |
| AGLE 111 | Introduction to Academic Literacy | Admittance to the university | 12 |
| AGLE 121 | Academic Literacy | AGLE 111 | 12 |
| ENGLISH | | | |
| AFL11 | Afrikaans: Language without borders | None | 12 |
| AFL121 | Afrikaans Language and Literary Study: Text and Context – The Language of Texts | AFL111 | 12 |
| AFL211 | Afrikaans Language and Literature Study | First year modules | 12 |
| AFL 221 | Afrikaans Frameworks for Language and Literary Study | First year and AFL211 | 12 |
| AFL 311 | Perspectives on Language and Literature (1) | First and second year | 16 |
| AFL321 | Perspectives on Language and Literature (2) | AFL311 | 16 |
| ENLL 111 | Introduction to Literacy Genres(1) | None | 12 |
| ENLL 121 | Introduction to Literacy Genres(2) and grammatical analysis | ENLL 111 | 12 |
| ENLL 211 | Development of Literacy genres(1) and development of grammatical complexity | ENLL 111; ENLL 121 | 12 |
| ENLL 221 | Development of Literacy genres(1)and applied linguistics | 1 st year & 2 nd year 1 st semester | 12 |
| ENLL 311 | Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics | 1 st year & 2 nd year modules | 32 |
| ENLL 321 | South Africa and the World: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis | 1 st year, 2 nd year & 3 rd year 1 st semester modules | 32 |
| FREN111 | French for Beginners 1 | None | 12 |
| FREN121 | French for Beginners 2 | FREN111 | 12 |
| FREN211 | Intermediate French 1 | 1 st Year | 12 |
| FREN221 | Intermediate French 2 | FREN211 | 12 |
| FREN311 | Advanced French 1 | 1 st and 2 nd Year | 16 |
| FREN321 | Advanced French 2 | FREN311 | 16 |
| LPRA111 | Introduction to Language Practice | None | 12 |
| LPRA121 | Language Practice and Text | LPRA111 | 12 |
| LPRA211 | Theoretical Perspectives on Translation Practice 1 | 1 st year | 12 |
| LPRA222 | Introduction to Interpreting | LPRA211 | 12 |
| LPRA323 | Internship: Interpreting or Translation | All 1 st and 2 nd year modules | 16 |
| HISTORY | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|----|
| HIST 112 | Themes in South African History | None | 12 |
| HIST 123 | Themes in World History | None | 12 |
| HIST 213 | Reflections on South Africa in Africa | None | 16 |
| HIST 223 | Analysis of Contemporary Historical Themes | None | 16 |
| HIST 312 | Historical Perspectives | None | 32 |
| HIST 323 | The Nature, Theory and Practice of History | None | 32 |
| INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS | | | |
| HIRL 115 | Introduction to International Relations | POLI111/121 | 12 |
| HIRL 123 | Africa's International Relations | POLI 111/121 | 12 |
| HIRL 215 | Introduction to international relations | | |
| HIRL 216 | Interstate issues in the global age | | |
| HIRL 217 | Theory and practice of diplomacy | | |
| HIRL 219 | International institutions | | |
| HIRL 226 | Environmental politics | | |
| HIRL 227 | North –south relations | | |
| HIRL 311 | Theories of International Relations | HIRL 211/221 | 12 |
| HIRL 312 | International political economy | | 12 |
| HIRL 315 | Research project and experiential learning | | 32 |
| HIRL 316 | International law | | 12 |
| HIRL 321 | Conflict and Conflict Management | HIRL 211/221 | 12 |
| HIRL 322 | Gender and development in the third world | | 12 |
| HIRL 323 | Multinational corporations and the third world states | | 12 |
| HIRL 325 | Research project and experiential learning | | 32 |
| PHILOSOPHY | | | |
| WVCS221 | Understanding the Cultural World | None | 12 |
| WVLS313 | Philosophy of Culture: Critical Perspectives on Mega-Trends in Contemporary Culture | WVCS221 | 12 |
| WVLS314 | Man and Society: Critical Perspectives on Continuity and Change/ Transformation | WVSS221 | 12 |
| WVSS221 | Understanding the Social and Political World | None | 12 |
| POLITICAL STUDIES | | | |
| POLI 112 | Introduction to Political Studies | None | 12 |
| POLI 123 | The South African Political Systems | POLI 112 | 12 |
| POLI 213 | Comperative Politics | POLI 123 | 16 |
| POLI 214 | Intergovernmental relations | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|
| POLI 215 | Politics of development and underdevelopment | | |
| POLI 221 POLI 222 POLI 223 | Media politics Identity politics African Politics | POLI 213 | |
| POLI 312 POLI 316 POLI 318 | Political Philosophy Political dynamics Political enquiries and internship | POLI 213 & 223 | 12 |
| POLI 322 POLI 326 POLI 328 | Participation & Political Interaction Local government Political enquiries and internship | POLI 312 | 12 32 24 |
| SETSWANA | | | |
| SETM 111 | Hisetoriya mokwalowa Setswana le Magonego a thaeletsano. | None | 12 |
| SETM 121 | Matseno a thutapuo ya Setswana le Ditlhangwana tsa setso | SETM 111 | 12 |
| SETM 211 | Fonetiki ya Setswana le Ditlhangwa tsa sešweng | SETM 111, SETM 121 | 12 |
| SETM 221 | Fonoloji ya Setswana le Tshekatsheko ya Porosa | SETM 211 | 12 |
| SETM 311 | Popapolelo ya Setswanale Tshekatsheko ya Poko | SETM 211, SETM 221 | 32 |
| SETM 322 | Bothamamareo, Phetolelo le Tshekatsheko ya Terama | SETM 311 | 32 |
| THEOLOGY | | | |
| ATSN111 | Basic Setswana Structure | None | 12 |
| ATSN121 | Setswana Grammatical Structure | ATSN111 | 12 |
| DOGM211 | Dogmatics: From the Doctrine of Scripture to the Doctrine of Sin | None | 16 |
| DOGM221 | Dogmatics: Christology to Eschatology | None | 16 |
| DOGM311 | Dogmatics: Modern Theologians and their Value for the Ministry | TEOL111 | 16 |
| DOGM321 | Dogmatics: The Institute of Calvin | TEOL111 | 8 |
| ENLS111 | English for Specific Purposes | None | 12 |
| ETIE121 | Fundamentals of Ethics | None | 8 |
| ETIE211 | Human Rights | ETIE121 | 16 |
| ETIE121 | Fundamentals of Ethics | None | 8 |
| ETIE211 | Human Rights | ETIE121 | 16 |
| ETIE311 | Relevant Ethical Themes | ETIE211 | 16 |
| GERM111 | Elementary German 1 | None | 12 |
| GERM121 | Elementary German 2 | GERM111 | 12 |
| GRKS112 | Greek Grammar I | None | 12 |
| GRKS113 | Greek Language Competence | None | 16 |
| GRKS121 | Greek Grammar II | GRKS112 | 16 |
| GRKS211 | Greek Grammar III, and Semantics | GRKS121 | 16 |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|----|
| GRKS221 | Greek Composition and New Testament Textual Criticism | GRKS211 | 16 |
| GRKS312 | Greek Translation and Textual Analysis | GRKS221 | 8 |
| GRKS322 | Greek Translation and Textual Analysis | GRKS312 | 8 |
| HERM322 | Introduction to Theological Hermeneutics | GRKS112/3, NTES111, OTES111, SEMT11 2/3 | 12 |
| HOML211 | Scriptural Fundamentals of Homiletics | None | 8 |
| KATE211 | Biblical Fundamentals of Catechetics | None | 16 |
| KATE212 | Creative Biblical Instruction | None | 8 |
| KDGE121 | Fundamentals of Church and Dogma History | None | 8 |
| KDGE211 | Early Christian and Medieval Churches | None | 16 |
| KDGE221 | The Reformation and Modern Church and Dogma History | None | 16 |
| KDGE311 | South African Church History | KDGE121 | 16 |
| KDGE312 | Church History: The Reformation | KDGE121 | 12 |
| KDGE321 | Church History: The Reformation | KDGE121 | 16 |
| LATN112 | Latin for Everyone | None | 12 |
| LATN122 | Judicial and Church Latin | LATN112 | 12 |
| LATN211 | Latin Authors and Roman History | LATN122 | 16 |
| LITK221 | Elements of the Liturgy | None | 16 |
| MISS211 | Relationship between Mission and Theology | None | 8 |
| MISS221 | Mission as an Africa Initiative | None | 16 |
| MISS213 | Mission and Counselling | None | 8 |
| MISS311 | Missionary Apologetics | MISS211 | 16 |
| MISS312 | Theory of the Intercultural Communication of the Gospel | MISS211 | 8 |
| MISS321 | Intercultural Communication of the Gospel | MISS211 | 16 |
| NTES111 | Introduction to the New Testament: History and General Canonics | None | 8 |
| NTES121 | The Synoptic Gospels | GRKS113 and NTES111 | 16 |
| NTES211 | Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and the Sociohistorical Context of the New Testament | GRKS113 and NTES111 | 16 |
| NTES221 | Acts, General Epistle, Hebrews and the Pauline Epistles | GRKS113 and NTES111 | 16 |
| NTES311 | General Canonics, Pauline Epistles | GRKS113 and NTES111 | 16 |
| NTES321 | Key Themes of Revelation History, the Johannine Writings | GRKS113 and NTES111 | 16 |
| NTES322 | Key Themes of Revelation History, General Canonics of the New | GRKS113 and NTES111 | 8 |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------|----|
| | Testament | | |
| OTES111 | Introduction to Old Testament: Original and Structure | None | 8 |
| OTES121 | Narrative Text: The Early Prophets | SEMT113 and OTES111 | 16 |
| OTES211 | Introduction to the Interpretation of the Old Testament and the Pentateuch | SEMT113 and OTES111 | 16 |
| OTES221 | Prophetic Literature | SEMT113 and OTES111 | 16 |
| OTES311 | Interpretation of the Writings: (Ketubim) | SEMT113 and OTES111 | 16 |
| OTES321 | The Old Testament: Special Themes and the Old Testament and Ministry | SEMT113 and OTES111 | 16 |
| OTES322 | Introduction to Interpretation of the Old Testament | SEMT113 and OTES111 | 8 |
| PAST121 | Pastoral Counselling | None | 8 |
| PAST211 | Development of Pastoral Skills | None | 8 |
| PAST221 | Pastoral Treatment of Marriage and the Family | None | 16 |
| PAST311 | Pastoral Cases in Counselling | None | 16 |
| PAST321 | Pastoral Treatment of Stress, Trauma and Inner Healing | None | 16 |
| PAST322 | The Person of the Pastoral Counsellor: Spirituality, Mentorship and Supervision | None | 24 |
| PHIL211 | Ontology | None | 16 |
| PHIL221 | History and Philosophy | None | 16 |
| SEMT112 | Biblical Hebrew Grammar I and Geographical Context | None | 12 |
| SEMT113 | Biblical Hebrew Linguistic Skill | None | 16 |
| SEMT121 | Biblical Hebrew Grammar II | SEMT112 | 16 |
| SEMT211 | Biblical Hebrew Grammar III | SEMT121 | 16 |
| SEMT221 | Biblical Hebrew Grammar IV and Conceptual Language System | SEMT211 | 16 |
| SEMT312 | Biblical Hebrew Language Structure and Textual Study | SEMT221 | 8 |
| SEMT322 | Biblical Hebrew Textual Study and Comparative Textual Study | SEMT312 | 8 |
| TEKS321 | Textual Criticism of the Old and the New Testament | None | 12 |
| TEOL111 | Introduction to Theology | None | 8 |
| TOURISM MANAGEMENT | | | |
| TMBP 111 | Introduction to Tourism Management | None | 12 |
| TMBP 121 | Hospitality Management | None | 12 |
| TMBP 211 | Applied Tourism Management | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| TMBP 221 | Tourism Marketing | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| | | | |
| VHTB 111 | Hospitality Management: Food and Beverage Services | TMBP 121 | 16 |
| HTOD 215 | Tourism Distribution Management | TMBP 111 | 16 |

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------------|----|
| HTOD 216 | Management and Development of Tourism Attractions | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| HTOD 217 | Cultural and Heritage Tourism | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| HTOD 225 | Sustainable Tourism Development | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| HTOD 226 | Tour Operations Management | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| HTOD 315 | Tourism Research | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| HTOD 324 | Tourism in the SADC Region | TMBP 111 | 16 |
| HTOD 325 | Work Integrated Learning | TMBP 111 | 36 |
| SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES | | | |
| DEVELOPMENT STUDIES | | | |
| HDEV 111 | Introduction to Development Studies | None | 12 |
| HDEV 121 | Developmental problems and issues | HDEV 121 | 12 |
| HDEV 122 | Community development | HDEV 121 | 12 |
| HDEV 211 | Development theory and strategy | HDEV 121/122/123 | 16 |
| HDEV 221 | Political Economy of Southern Africa | HDEV 121/122/123 | 16 |
| HDEV 311 | Rural and Urban Development | HDEV 211 & 221 | 24 |
| HDEV 321 | Development planning and management | HDEV 211 & 221 | 16 |
| POPULATION STUDIES | | | |
| HPOP 111 | Introduction to Population studies and Demography | NONE | 12 |
| HPOP 121 | Basic Demographic Measures and composition | HPOP 111 | 12 |
| HPOP 211 | Introduction to Components of Population Change | HPOP 111/121 | 16 |
| HPOP 212 | Introduction to Population and Development theories | HPOP 211 | 16 |
| HPOP 221 | Introduction to Demographic techniques | HPOP 211 & HPOP 212 | 16 |
| HPOP 223 | Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data | HPOP 211 & HPOP 212 | 16 |
| HPOP 311 | Demography of South Africa | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 312 | Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 313 | Research Methods and Computing in Population Analysis | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 321 | Population and Development Interlinkings | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 322 | Research Project | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 323 | Demographic Aspects of HIV/AIDS Pandemic | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 324 | Demographic Aspects of Labour Force | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 325 | Gender, Reproductive Health and Development | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| HPOP 326 | Population, Ageing and Development | 1st & 2nd year HPOP | 16 |
| PSYCHOLOGY | | | |
| PSYC111 | Introduction to Psychology | None | 12 |

| | | | |
|---------|---------------------------------------|--|----|
| PSYC121 | Social and Community Psychology | PSYC 111 | 12 |
| PSYC211 | Developmental Psychology | PSYC 111 & 121 | 16 |
| PSYC212 | Personality Psychology | PSYC 111, PSYC 121 | 16 |
| PSYC221 | Positive psychology | PSYC 111, PSYC 121, PSYC 211 & PSYC212 | 16 |
| PSYC311 | Psychopathology | PSYC 111, PSYC 121, PSYC 211, PSYC 212 & PSYC 221 | 16 |
| PSYC312 | Research and Psychometry | PSYC 111, PSYC 121, PSYC 211, PSYC 212, PSYC 221 & PSYC 311 | 16 |
| PSYC321 | Basic Counselling and Ethical Conduct | PSYC 111, PSYC 121, PSYC 211, PSYC 212, PSYC 221, PSYC 311 & PSYC 312 | 16 |
| PSYC322 | Applied Psychology | PSYC 111, PSYC 121, PSYC 211, PSYC 212, PSYC 221, PSYC 311, PSYC 312 & | 16 |

SOCIAL WORK

LIST OF MODULES (G402M)

| | | | |
|---------|---|--------------------|----|
| BSWG111 | Introduction to social work as profession | | 12 |
| BSWG112 | Human behaviour in the social environment across the life span | | 12 |
| BSWG113 | Introduction to professional behaviour | | 12 |
| BSWG121 | Life skills and counselling | | 12 |
| BSWG122 | Understanding social development | | 12 |
| BSWG211 | Case work as a method: theory and practice | BSWG111 BSWG113 | 12 |
| BSWG212 | Child care legislation and associated social work interventions | | 8 |
| BSWG213 | Introduction to social policy, social welfare policy and social work policy | | 8 |
| BSWG214 | Introduction to childcare legislation | | 8 |
| BSWG221 | Social group work as a method: theory and practice | BSWG111 BSWG113 | 8 |
| BSWG222 | Community work as a method: theory and practice | BSWG111 BSWG113 | 8 |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|----|
| | | BSWG122 | |
| BSWG223 | Basic principles of social work management | | 8 |
| BSWG224 | Human rights and social justice | | 8 |
| BSWG311 | Approaches, theories and models in social work | | 8 |
| BSWG312 | Advanced case work: theory and practice | BSWG211 BSWG311+ BSWG313+ | 12 |
| BSWG313 | Advanced community work: theory and practice | BSWG222 BSWG311+ BSWG312+ | 12 |
| BSWG321 | Advanced social group work: theory and practice | BSWG222 BSWG311 | 12 |
| BSWG322 | Social work with families and children: concepts and skills for effective practice | PSYC211 | 16 |
| BSWG323 | Advanced social policy, social welfare policy and social work policy | BSWG213 | 12 |
| BSWG412 | Social Work in host settings | | 20 |
| BSWG414 | Social work services re specific client systems | | 8 |
| BSWG415 | Family and child therapy | | 12 |
| BSWG416 | Social work interventions with regard to substance abuse and dependency | | 8 |
| BSWG417 | Diversity in social work | | 8 |
| BSWG418 | Practice management in social work | | 8 |
| BSWG471 | Internship (advanced practice intervention) | All preceding BSWG-modules must be passed G.7.4.3(c) | 48 |
| BSWG472 | Social work research: theory and practice | | 24 |
| LIST OF MODULES (G403M) | | | |
| BSWG111 | Introduction to social work as profession | | 12 |
| BSWG114 | The scientific foundation of social work practice | | 12 |
| BSWI111 | Life skills: theory and practice | | 12 |
| BSWI121 | Professional behaviour: theory and | | 12 |

| | | | |
|----------------|---|------------------------------------|----|
| | practice | | |
| BSWI122 | The development approach to social work and welfare | | 12 |
| BSWG214 | Introduction to childcare legislation | | 8 |
| BSWI211 | Casework: theory and practice A | | 12 |
| BSWI212 | Community work: theory and practice A | | 8 |
| BSWG223 | Basic principles of social work management | | 8 |
| BSWG226 | Developmental welfare policy A | | 8 |
| BSWI221 | Social group work: theory and practice A | | 8 |
| BSWI222 | Childcare legislation and associated social work services | BSWG214 | 8 |
| BSWG311 | Theories and approaches in social work | | 8 |
| BSWI311 | Social work with children | | 8 |
| BSWI312 | Developmental welfare policy B | BSWG226 | 12 |
| BSWI313 | Social group work: theory and practice B | BSWI221 | 8 |
| BSWI321 | Casework: theory and practice B | BSWI211 | 12 |
| BSWI322 | Community work: theory and practice B | BSWI212 | 12 |
| BSWP321 | Social work practicum A | BSWI313 | 16 |
| BSWG412 | Social work in host settings | | 16 |
| BSWG414 | Social work services to specific client systems | | 8 |
| BSWG416 | Social work interventions with regard to substance abuse and dependency | | 8 |
| BSWG418 | Practice management in social work | | 8 |
| BSWG419 (2018) | Social work and the law | | 8 |
| BSWI411 (2018) | Social work with families | | 12 |
| BSWI471 (2018) | Social work research: theory and practice | | 24 |
| BSWP471 (2018) | Social work practicum B | See specific Faculty requirements. | 56 |

Note 1: Student must pass ALL of the 1st , 2nd and 3rd year modules before before they can gain access to the fourth year level modules

SOCIOLOGY

| | | | |
|----------|--|---------------------------|----|
| SOCL 111 | Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts and themes | None | 12 |
| SOCL 121 | Introduction to Sociology : Institutions and the Southern Africa context | SOCL 111 | 12 |
| SOCL 211 | Sociology of development and social problems | SOCL 1 st Year | 16 |
| SOCL 221 | Sociology of the family and group dynamics | SOCL 1 st Year | 16 |
| SOCL 222 | Medical sociology | SOCL 1 st Year | 16 |
| SOCL 223 | Sociology of the media and culture | SOCL 1 st Year | 16 |
| SOCL 224 | Industrial Sociology | SOCL 1 st Year | |
| SOCL311 | Social theory | SOCL 2 nd year | 16 |
| SOCL312 | Social Research methodology | SOCL 2 nd year | 16 |
| SOCL322 | Social Policy | SOCL 2 nd year | 16 |
| SOCL326 | Sociology of crime and deviance | SOCL 2 nd year | 16 |

SPORT SCIENCE

| | | | |
|----------|--|------|----|
| MBWK112 | Motor Learning | None | 12 |
| MBWK218 | Introduction of Sport Injuries | None | 8 |
| MBWK216 | Biomechanics | None | 8 |
| MBXR 214 | Sport and Exercise Physiology | None | 8 |
| MBWK223 | Kinanthropometry | None | 8 |
| MBWK226 | Sport Psychology | None | 8 |
| MBXG114 | Coaching Science of Golf | None | 8 |
| WVGW221 | Health World | None | 8 |
| MBXH221 | Coaching Science of Hockey | None | 12 |
| MBXK124 | Generic Coaching Science | None | 12 |
| MBXR112 | Supplementation and Ergogenic aids | None | 12 |
| MBXR114 | Basic Anatomy and Energy Systems | None | 12 |
| MBXR216 | Game Notational Analysis and Preparation | None | 16 |
| MBXR217 | Sports Management | None | 8 |
| MBXR218 | Sport Commercialisation, Sport Development and Sport Law | None | 16 |
| MBXR219 | Sport Organisation and Administration | None | 8 |
| MBXS124 | Game and Skills Development in Soccer | None | 12 |
| MBXS225 | Game and Skills Development in Soccer | None | 16 |
| MBXS324 | Game and Skills Development in Soccer | None | 32 |
| MBXT211 | Coaching Science of Tennis | None | 8 |

COMMERCE AND ADMINISTRATION

| MINORS AND ANCILLIARY MODULE OUTCOMES | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|----|
| ECONOMICS | | | |
| ECON 111 | Intoduction to Economics | None | 12 |
| ECON 121 | Basic Micro and Macroeconomics | None | 12 |
| ECON 211 | Macroeconomics | ECON 111, STFM 111 & STFM 112 | 16 |
| ECON 212 | Macroeconomics Applications | ECON 111 & STFM 111 or STFM 112 | 16 |
| ECON 221 | Macroeconomics | ECON 211 | 16 |
| ECON 222 | Macroeconomics Applications | ECON 211 | 16 |
| ECON 311 | Fiscal & Monetary Policy | ECON 211, ECON 221 | 16 |
| ECON 312 | Public Policy Applications | ECON 211, ECON 221 | 16 |
| ECON 321 | Economic Analysis | ECON 211, ECON 221 | 16 |
| ECON 322 | Development Economics | ECON 211, ECON 221 | 16 |
| ECON 323 | International Economics | ECON 211, ECON 221 | 16 |
| ECON 324 | Quantitative Economics | None | 16 |
| INFORMATION SYSTEMS | | | |
| INYM 111 | Introduction to Computers & Programming | None | 12 |
| INYM 121 | Computer Applications & Packages | None | 12 |
| PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION | | | |
| PAYM 117 | Principles & the Practice of Public Administration | None | 12 |
| PAYM 118 | Introduction to Public Administration | None | 12 |
| PAYM 126 | Public Management | None | 12 |
| PAYM 211 | Public Financial Resource Management | PAYM 116 | 16 |
| PAYM 212 | Development Management | PAYM 118 | 16 |
| PAYM 221 | Public Human Resource Management | PAYM 116 | 16 |
| PAYM 311 | Organisational & Administrative Theories | None | 16 |
| PAYM 312 | Research Methods in Public Administration | None | 16 |
| PAYM 321 | Governmental Policy Analysis | None | 16 |
| PAYM 322 | Comparative & International Administration | PAYM 116 | 16 |
| STATISTICS | | | |
| STFM 111/WISK 115 | Intoduction to Statistics | Mathematics Level 4 | 12 |
| STFM 112 | Basic Statistics | Basic Mathematics | 12 |
| STFM 121 | Inferential Statistics & Operations Research | STFM 111 | 12 |
| MANAGEMENT | | | |
| MANM 112/BMAN | Introduction to Business Management | None | 12 |

| | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---------------------|----|
| 111 | | | |
| BMAN 121 | General Management | None | 12 |
| INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY | | | |
| IOPS 111/IPSM 111 | Introduction to Industrial Psychology | None | 12 |
| IOPS 121/IPSM 121 | Basic concepts of Organisational Behaviour | None | 12 |
| IOPS 212 | Consumer Psychology | IPSM 211 | 16 |
| IOPS 221 | Career Psychology | IPSM 111 & IPSM 121 | 16 |
| IOPS 311/IPSM 311 | Organisational Psychology | None | 16 |
| IOPS 321/IPSM 321 | Psychometrics & Research Methodology | None | 16 |

SCHOOL OF HUMAN SCIENCES

PROGRAMME: BA LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The curricula for this programme is offered only full-time.

Programme code: 100140

Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.2.2. a student must have an APS of 22 and above.

Programme outcomes

a) On completion of this programme, students should have acquired sufficient knowledge, skills and values to understand not only the demands of the specific occupation they wish to enter, but also that of the broader society within which they will function.

b) This knowledge will equip students with the additional skills that language and literary studies can provide for the professional world. Language is used in teaching, the publishing world, journalism, the world of advertising, public relations work, the communication divisions of the corporate and business world, by language practitioners (like translators, interpreters, text editors), in semi-state/ government institutions like dictionary services and language boards.

PREREQUISITE FOR PRIOR LEARNING AND OR ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS TO THE CHANGED PROGRAMME /MODULE:

As stated in the 2013 year calendar of the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Mafikeng campus: The rules of admission for the BA degree are determined in accordance with the stipulations of the General Academic Rules of the NWU.

A student must have an APS of 22 and above.

Specific entrance requirements applicable to the different programmes are set out in the rules of the respective programmes.

English

a) ENLL 111(academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in English as a second language (L2), or 50 % or more in English as first language (L1) should register for this module.

b) ENLL121: To register for the second semester academic module (ENLL121), a student must have obtained a mark of 50% or more for the corresponding module of the first semester (ENLL 111). Students who fail to obtain 50% or more for ENLL 111 cannot proceed to ENLL 121.

French

a) FREN 111 is a beginners' course. No prior knowledge of French is required to register for this module, but students must have matriculation exemption certificate.

b) FREN 121: To register for the second semester FREN 121 must have obtained a mark of 50%.

c) Students who have passed FREN 121 will be allowed to continue with FREN 211/221.

Setswana

a) SETM111 (academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in Setswana should register for this module.

b) SETM121: To register for the second semester academic module (SETM121), a student must have obtained a mark of 50% or more for the corresponding module of the first semester (SETM121). Students who fail to obtain 50% or more for SETM111 cannot proceed to SETM121.

Afrikaans

a) AFL111 (academic module): A student with a matriculation result of 50% or more in Afrikaans should register for this module.

b) AFL121: To register for the second semester academic module (AFL121), a student must have obtained a mark of 50% or more for the corresponding module of the first semester (AFL111) cannot proceed to AFL121.

Translation and Interpreting Studies

a) It is strongly recommended that at least two languages should be presented at second year level with Translation and Interpreting Studies at third year level.

b) Students who plan to complete their internship in interpreting (LPRA323) are advised to participate in the activities of the Mmabatho Magistrate Court during their second year.

c) Setswana and English are the primary target languages of the translation modules in Translation and Interpreting Studies and students should be fluent in both Setswana and English in order to register for these modules.

MAJORS:

1. ENGLISH
2. SETSWANA
3. AFRIKAANS
4. FRENCH

ELECTIVES

1. HISTORY
2. SOCIOLOGY
3. TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETING

Students must have two majors. Possible majors are:

1. English, Setswana (first language), Translation and Interpreting (EST)

*2. English, Afrikaans, Translation and Interpreting (EAT)

3. English, French, Translation and Interpreting (EFT)

*4. Afrikaans, French, Translation and Interpreting (AFT)

*5. Setswana (first language), Afrikaans Translation and Interpreting (SAT)

6. French, Setswana (first language), Translation and Interpreting (FST)

***All curriculum with Afrikaans will be offered in 2018.**

1. Compilation of curriculum: English, Setswana (first language), Translation and Interpreting

Curriculum code: L360M

| YEAR 1 | CREDITS | YEAR 2 | CREDITS | YEAR 3 | CREDITS |
|--|----------------|--|----------------|--|----------------|
| SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | |
| ENLL 111 (H) | 12 | ENLL 211 (H) | 16 | ENLL 311 (H) | 32 |
| SETM111 (H) | 12 | SETM211 (H) | 16 | SETM311 (H) | 32 |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | LPRA 211 | 16 | | |
| LPRA 111 | 12 | History or Sociology not chosen in first year HIST 112/SOCL 111 | 12 | | |
| SOCL 111 or HIST 112 | 12 | | | WVLS 313 | 12 |
| Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 76 |

| SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS |
|--|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| ENLL 121 (H) | 12 | ENLL 221 (H) | 16 | ENLL 321 (H) | 32 |
| SETM121 (H) | 12 | SETM221 (H) | 16 | SETM322 (H) | 32 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | | | | |
| SOCL 121 or HIST 123 | 12 | LPRA 222 | 16 | LPRA 323 | 16 |
| LPRA 121 | 12 | WVCS221 | 12 | | |
| Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 80 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 120 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | 396 | |

2. Compilation of curriculum: English, Afrikaans, Translation and Interpreting

Curriculum code: L361M

| YEAR 1 | CREDITS | YEAR 2 | CREDITS | YEAR 3 | CREDITS |
|--|------------|---|------------|--|------------|
| SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | |
| ENLL 111 (H) | 12 | ENLL 211 (H) | 16 | ENLL 311 (H) | 32 |
| AFLl 111 (H) | 12 | AFLl 211 (H) | 16 | AFLl 311 (H) | 32 |
| AGLE111 | 12 | History or Sociology not chosen in first year HIST 112/ SOCL 111 | 12 | | |
| HIST 112 or SOCL 111 | 12 | LPRA 211 | 16 | WVLS 313 | 12 |
| LPRA 111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 76 |
| SEMESTER 2 | | SEMESTER 2 | | SEMESTER 2 | |
| ENLL 121 (H) | 12 | ENLL 221 (H) | 16 | ENLL 321 (H) | 32 |
| AFLl 121 (H) | 12 | AFLl 222 (H) | 16 | AFLl 321 (H) | 32 |
| HIST 123 or SOCL 121 | 12 | | | | |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | WVCS 221 | 12 | LPRA 323 | 16 |
| LPRA121 | 12 | LPRA 222 | 16 | | |
| Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 80 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 120 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 396 |

3. Compilation of curriculum: English, French, Translation and Interpreting

Curriculum code: L362M

| YEAR 1 | CREDITS | YEAR 2 | CREDITS | YEAR 3 | CREDITS |
|--|------------|---|------------|--|------------|
| SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | |
| ENLL 111 (H) | 12 | ENLL 211 (H) | 16 | ENLL 311 (H) | 32 |
| FREN111 (H) | 12 | FREN 211 (H) | 16 | FREN 311 (H) | 32 |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | History or Sociology not chosen in first year HIST 112/ SOCL 111 | 12 | WVLS 313 | 12 |
| LPRA 111 | 12 | | | | |
| HIST 112 or SOCL 111 | 12 | LPRA 211 | 12 | | |
| Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 76 |
| SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS |
| ENLL 121 (H) | 12 | ENLL 221 (H) | 16 | ENLL 321 | 32 |
| FREN 121 (H) | 12 | FREN 221 (H) | 16 | FREN 321 | 32 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | | | | |
| LPRA 121 | 12 | LPRA 222 | 16 | LPRA 323 | 16 |
| HIST 123 or SOCL 121 | 12 | WVCS 221 | 12 | | |
| Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total 2nd semester | 60 | Total 2nd semester | 80 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 120 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | 396 | |

4. Compilation of curriculum: Afrikaans, French, Translation and Interpreting

Curriculum code: L363M

| YEAR 1 | CREDITS | YEAR 2 | CREDITS | YEAR 3 | CREDITS |
|--|------------|---|------------|--|------------|
| SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | |
| AFL1 111 (H) | 12 | AFL1 211 (H) | 16 | AFL1 311 (H) | 32 |
| FREN111 (H) | 12 | FREN 211 (H) | 16 | FREN 311 (H) | 32 |
| LPRA 111 | 12 | LPRA 211 | 16 | WVLS 313 | 12 |
| SOCL 111 or HIST 112 | 12 | History or Sociology not chosen in first year HIST 112/ SOCL 111 | 12 | | |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 76 |
| SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS |
| AFL1 121 (H) | 12 | AFL1 222 (H) | 16 | AFL1 321 (H) | 32 |
| FREN121 (H) | 12 | FREN 221 (H) | 16 | FREN 321 (H) | 32 |
| LPRA 121 | 12 | LPRA 222 | 16 | LPRA 323 | 16 |
| SOCL121 or HIST123 | 12 | | | | |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | WVCS 221 | 12 | | |
| Total Credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2rd semester | 80 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 120 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 396 |

5. Compilation of curriculum: Setswana (first language), Afrikaans, Translation and Interpreting

Curriculum code: L364M

| YEAR 1 | CREDITS | YEAR 2 | CREDITS | YEAR 3 | CREDITS |
|---|----------------|---|----------------|--|----------------|
| SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 2 | | SEMESTER | |
| LPRA 111 | 12 | LPRA 211 | 16 | WVLS 313 | 12 |
| SETM111 (H) | 12 | SETM211 (H) | 16 | SETM311 (H) | 32 |
| AFLL 111 (H) | 12 | AFLL 211 (H) | 16 | AFLL 311 (H) | 32 |
| SOCL111 or HIST 112 | 12 | History or Sociology not chosen in first year HIST 112/ SOCL 111 | 12 | | |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 76 |
| SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 3 | CREDITS |
| LPRA 121 | 12 | LPRA 222 | 16 | LPRA 323 | 16 |
| SETM121 (H) | 12 | SETM221 (H) | 16 | SETM322 (H) | 32 |
| AFLL 121 (H) | 12 | AFLL 222 (H) | 16 | AFLL 321 (H) | 32 |
| SOCL121 or HIST 123 | 12 | | | | |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | WVCS 221 | 12 | | |
| Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 80 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 120 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | 396 | |

6. Compilation of the curriculum: French, Setswana (first language), Translation and Interpreting

Curriculum code: L365M

| YEAR 1 | CREDITS | YEAR 2 | CREDITS | YEAR 3 | CREDITS |
|--|----------------|---|----------------|--|----------------|
| SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | | SEMESTER 1 | |
| FREN111 (H) | 12 | FREN 211 (H) | 16 | FREN 311 (H) | 32 |
| SETM111 (H) | 12 | SETM211 (H) | 16 | SETM311 (H) | 32 |
| LPRA 111 | 12 | LPRA 211 | 16 | WVLS 313 | 12 |
| SOCL 111/HIST 112 | 12 | History or Sociology not chosen in first year HIST 112/ SOCL 111 | 12 | | |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 60 | Total credits 1st semester | 76 |
| SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS | SEMESTER 2 | CREDITS |
| FREN121 (H) | 12 | FREN 221 (H) | 16 | FREN 321 (H) | 32 |
| SETM121 (H) | 12 | SETM221 (H) | 16 | SETM322 (H) | 32 |
| LPRA 121 | 12 | LPRA 222 | 16 | LPRA 323 | 16 |
| SOCL 121/HIST 123 | 12 | | | | |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | WVCS 221 | 12 | | |
| Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 60 | Total credits 2nd semester | 80 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 120 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | 396 | |

MH.1.6 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION -100159

MH.1.6.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

3 years fulltime

MH.1.7 Curriculum: communication: L327M

MH.1.7.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Communication has a minimum requirement of three (3) years of full-time study.

MH.1.7.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Matriculation (Grade 12) with exemption with an APS of 24.

MH.1.7.3 Programme outcomes:

General Outcomes:

- The purpose of this qualification is to enable students to operate independently and professionally within the media environment. This qualification will provide students with theoretical and industry specific skills to enable them to operate efficiently as practitioners and entrepreneurs.

Qualification Outcomes:

- Upon the completion of the programme, students must demonstrate the following competencies:
- Generic: writing, management/entrepreneurial, analytical, oral communication, social/life skills, critical thinking, ethics and creative.
- Corporate: Integrated Marketing Communication (IMC), Media liaison, internal & external communication, planning & organizing and communication management.
- Broadcast Journalism: writing news and editing, interviewing, bulletin production, information/news gathering, producing of news scripts, scriptwriting and packaging & compiling news.

MH.1.7.4 Compilation of curriculum: 100159 L327M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|----------------|----|----------------|----|----------------|----|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| KCOM111 | 12 | KCOM211 | 16 | KCOM311 | 16 |
| KCOM112 | 12 | KCOM213 | 16 | KCOM 314 or | 16 |

| | | | | | |
|---|--|---|-----------|--|-----------|
| | | or KCOM214 | 16 | KCOM315 | 16 |
| Choose one of the following modules: PSYC 111 or SOCL 111 or HDEV 111 or POLI 112 or HPOP 111 or SETM 111 or HIST 112 | 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 | | | Choose one of the following modules: PSYC 311 and PSYC312 or SOCL 311/312 or HDEV 311 or HIRL 311 or POLI 312 or HPOP 311 or SETM 311 or HIST 312 | 32 |
| KCOM114 | 12 | Choose one of the following modules: PSYC 211/212 or SOCL 211 or HDEV 211 or HIRL 211 or POLI 213 or HPOP 211/212 or SETM 211 | 16 | WVLS315 | 12 |
| AGLE111 | | | | KCOM 372 | 8 |
| ENLL111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 60 | Total 1st semester | 48 | Total 1st semester | 84 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| KCOM121 | 12 | KCOM229 | 16 | KCOM329 | 16 |
| KCOM122 | 12 | KCOM223 Or KCOM224 | 16 | KCOM 324 or KCOM328 Or | 16 16 |

| | | | | | |
|---|------------|---|------------|---|------------|
| | | | | KCOM325 | 16 |
| Choose one of the following modules: | | KCSM225 | 12 | Choose one of the following modules: | 32 |
| PSYC 121 or | 12 | | | PSYC 321/322 or | |
| SOCL 121 or | 12 | | | SOCL 321/322 or | |
| HDEV 121 or | 12 | | | HDEV 321 or | |
| POLI 123 or | 12 | | | POLI 322 or | |
| HPOP 121 or | 12 | | | HPOP 321 or | |
| SETM 121 or | 12 | | | SETM 322 or | |
| HIST 123 | 12 | | | HIST 323 | |
| | | Choose one of the following modules: | 16 | | |
| | | PSYC 221 or | | | |
| | | SOCL 221 or | | | |
| | | HDEV 221 or | | | |
| | | HIRL 221 or | | | |
| | | POLI 223 or | | | |
| | | HPOP 221/223 or | | | |
| | | SETM 221 | | | |
| ENLL121 | 12 | WVSS 221 | 12 | KCOM 372 | 8 |
| AGLE121 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 60 | Total 2nd semester | 68 | Total 2nd semester | 72 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 116 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 392 |

MH.1.8 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT-100142

MH.1.8.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management has a minimum requirement of six semesters for full time study and ten semesters for part time study

MH.1.8.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

A further Education and Training Certificate or University Entrance Equivalent (e.g. O and A Levels)

MH.1.9 Curriculum: Tourism management - L301M**MH.1.9.1 Programme outcomes:**

Students are expected to be competent in the following key areas:

- Collecting, analysing, synthesising and critically evaluating information pertaining to sustainable living patterns, environmental responsibility and conservation within the tourism industry;
- Providing benefits to society and the economy through increasing self-employment, the ability to sustain micro-enterprises and the overall social and economic productivity;
- Working effectively with others by sensitising target groups such as young people, the unemployed and community members to the need for improved community living in terms of raising standards and addressing issues of redress and democratisation.
- Demonstrating adequate knowledge and critical understanding of cultural and aesthetic sensitivity across a variety of social contexts, the need to be responsible citizens (locally, nationally and globally), and an understanding of the world as a collection of related systems and a much wider context for solving a wide range of problems.

MH.1.9.2 Compilation of curriculum: 100142 L302M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | HTOD 215 | 12 | HTOD 315 | 16 |
| TMBP 111 | 12 | HTOD 216 | 12 | VHTB 311 | 16 |
| | | KCOM 213 | 16 | | |
| BMAN 111 | 12 | HTOD217 | 16 | HTOD 316 | 16 |
| KCOM 111 | 12 | TMBP 211 | 16 | WVLS 313 | 12 |
| | | | | KCOM 315 | 16 |
| Total 1st semester | 48 | Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 76 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | HTOD 225 | 12 | KCOM 328 | 16 |
| KCOM 122 | 12 | HTOD 226 | 12 | HTOD 325 | 36 |
| BMAN 121 | 12 | TMBP 221 | 16 | HTOD 324 | 16 |
| TMBP 121 | 12 | WVCS 221 | 12 | | |
| | | KCOM 223 | 16 | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 48 | Total 2nd semester | 68 | Total 2nd semester | 68 |
| Total year level 1 | 96 | Total year level 2 | 140 | Total year level 3 | 144 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 380 |

MH.1.10 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY- 341 110**MH.1.10.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)**

The minimum duration of the study period for this qualification is three years full time. The minimum period is four years, provided that students may apply for an extension of the period.

MH.1.10.2 Admission requirements for the qualifications:

According to the general rule A.4.2.1. the admission requirement is full matric exemption. This means that all school end certificates have to be endorsed to indicate that the minimum statutory requirements for obtaining admission to B-degree students at a university in the RSA have been met. The Faculty nevertheless reserves the right to apply further screening, the results of which will be used to consider the applications of candidates for admission.

MH.1.11 Curriculum: Theology – T301M**MH.1.11.1 Curriculum outcomes:**

- Function effectively in facets of one or more of the following: valid interpretation and application of the Bible (with tools), ecclesiastical ministry, pastoral counselling, ethical orientation and establishment of values, community development
- Function in a multicultural and international context
- Enroll for Honours BA.

MH.1.11.2 Compilation of curriculum: T301M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| GRKS113 or GRKS112 | 16 12 | Select any 5 of these: DOGM211 or ETIE211 or GRKS211 or HOML211 or KATE211 or MISS211 or NTES211 or OTES211 or PAST211 or SEMT211 | 16 16 16 8 16 8 16 16 8 16 | PHIL211 | 16 |
| SEMT113 or SEMT112 | 16 12 | | | Select any 3 of these: GRKS312 or DOGM311 or ETIE311 or MISS311 or NTES311 or OTES311 or PAST311 or SEMT312 | 8 16 16 16 16 16 16 8 |
| AGLE111 | 12 | | | | |
| NTES111 | 8 | | | | |
| OTES111 | 8 | | | | |
| ENLS111 | 12 | | | | |
| TEOL111 | 8 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | | Total 1st semester | | Total 1st semester | |
| Year level 1 | Min 72 Max 80 | Year level 2 | Min 56 Max 80 | Year level 3 | Min 48 Max 64 |

| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
|---|-----------|---|--|---|--|
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | PHIL221 | 16 | DOGM321 | 8 |
| GRKS121 or OTES121 | 16 16 | Select any 3 of these: DOGM221 or GRKS221 or MISS221 or NTES221 or OTES221 or SEMT221 | 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 | HERM322 | 12 |
| KDGE121 | 8 | | | Select any 3 of these: GRKS322 or KDGE221 or LITK221 or MISS321 or NTES321 or OTES321 or PAST321 or SEMT322 | 8 16 16 16 16 16 16 8 |
| SEMT121 or NTES121 | 16 | | | | |
| ETIE121 | 8 | | | | |
| PAST121 | 8 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 68 | Total 2nd semester | 64 | Total 2nd semester | Min 56 Max 72 |
| Total year level 1 Min 140 Max 148 | | Total year level 2 | Min 12 Max 144 | Total year level 3 | Min 104 Max 136 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | |
| Min 360 Max 424 | | | | | |

MH.1.12 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS MAJOR - 909 101

MH.1.12.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)
3 years fulltime

MH.1.12.2 Admission requirements for the qualifications
Matriculation with exemption
Advanced Level Certificate (A – Level)

MH.1.13 Curriculum: International relations L301M**MH.1.13.1 Compilation of curriculum: L301M**

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| POLI 112 | 12 | HIRL 217 | 12 | HIRL 311 | 12 |
| PAYM 118 | 12 | HIRL 219 | 16 | HIRL 315 | 32 |
| ECON111 | 12 | ECON 211 | 16 | HIRL 312 | 12 |
| HIRL 115 | 12 | HIRL 216 | 16 | HIRL 316 | 12 |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | HBRM 211 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 117 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 68 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| POLI 123 | 12 | HIRL 221 | 12 | HIRL 321 | 12 |
| PAYM 128 | 12 | HIRL 226 | 16 | HIRL 325 | 32 |
| ECON121 | 12 | ECON 221 | 16 | HIRL 322 | 12 |
| HIRL 123 | 12 | HIRL 227 | 16 | HIRL 323 | 12 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | HBRM 221 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 127 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 68 |
| Total year level 1 | 144 | Total year level 2 | 144 | Total year level 3 | 136 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 424 |

MH.1.14 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES POLITICAL SCIENCES MAJOR - 909 101**MH.1.14.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)**

3 years fulltime

MH.1.14.2 Admission requirements for the qualifications

Matriculation with exemption

Advanced Level Certificate (A – Level)

MH.1.15 Curriculum: International relations – L302M**MH.1.15.1 Compilation of curriculum: L302M**

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| POLI 112 | 12 | POLI 213 | 16 | POLI 312 | 32 |
| PAYM 118 | 12 | POLI 214 | 16 | POLI 316 | 32 |
| HPEC 111 | 12 | HPEC 211 | 12 | POLI 318 | 24 |
| HIRL 115 | 12 | POLI 215 | 16 | | |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | HBRM 211 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 117 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 88 |

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| POLI 123 | 12 | POLI 223 | 16 | POLI 322 | 32 |
| PAYM126 | 12 | POLI 224 | 16 | POLI 326 | 32 |
| HPEC 121 | 12 | HPEC 221 | 12 | POLI 328 | 24 |
| HIRL 123 | 12 | POLI 225 | 16 | | |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | HBRM 221 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 127 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 88 |
| Total year level 1 | 144 | Total year level 2 | 144 | Total year level 3 | 176 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 464 |

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

MH.1.16 RULES FOR THE DIPLOMA IN SPORT SCIENCE – 832 100 (FULL TIME)

This diploma is presented full-time at the Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle and Mafikeng Campuses with specialization in different sporting codes.

MH.1.16.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The duration of the study for this qualification is a minimum of three (3) years and a maximum of four (4) years.

Extension of the study period may take place according to the stipulations of General Rule 2.4.6.

MH.1.16.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to the general admission requirements (General Rules 1.2.2, 1.2.3 and 2.2) the following admission requirements hold:

- The student should be in possession of a Senior Certificate issued by the South African Certification Council;
- An APS-score of 16 is required for the diploma;
- Admission to the programme is subject to pre-selection by the Sport Science Programme, in collaboration with the relevant specialized sport institute academic.

MH.1.16.3 Faculty-specific requirements

A student who wants to register for the Diploma in Sport Science should, prior to starting the programme, have his/her medical fitness certificate for the course determined.

MH.1.17 Curriculum: Sport Science – G101M

The objective of this curriculum is to provide the student with the necessary scientific knowledge and specific skills, attitudes, and ethical considerations for designated professions in the sport industry. This should equip them to grow in their personal capacity, to practice their profession economically sound and independent in the areas they have obtained knowledge and competencies as well as to contribute to the development of the various facets of the sporting culture in a diverse society and communities. The curriculum was specifically designed to prepare students for a variety of professions in the sport industry.

MH.1.17.1 Curriculum outcomes:

After completion of the Diploma in Sport Science programme, students should be able to utilize, apply and demonstrate their expertise, skilfulness, values and applied knowledge in the various avenues of sport in well-defined and problem based practical scenarios or case studies within their field of expertise in the sporting world and to substantiate it with the necessary scientific theory and research.

Evaluation:

After completion of the study, the sport science graduate would be able to do the following with regard to evaluation:

- a) Assess and evaluate the sport potential of potentially talented sports participants with regard to their motor and psychological abilities, body shape, physical fitness and sport specific skills;
- b) Game analysis to assess the game plan and strategies of the opposition team;
- c) Game analysis to determine the strength and weaknesses that needs to be addressed;
- d) Basic fitness evaluation to identify level of fitness and weaknesses that needs to be addressed;
- e) Technical fault analysis with regard to the performance of skills in the game.

Intervention/Coaching

After completion of the study, the sport science graduate would be able to do the following with regard to intervention/coaching:

- a) Assist sports participants to identify their faults in the game and how to correct by means of coaching intervention related to sport specific fitness programmes, resistance training and skills development.
- b) To interact as a coach with other specialists such as Sport Scientists, Biokineticists, etc.
- c) Use the coaching skills to assist in the personal development of the athlete by the application of the body of knowledge gained in the diploma programme;
- d) Apply scientific principles related to sports injuries until specialised medical treatment can be administered.
- e) Time management and stress coping skills on a personal and interactive way;
- f) Communicate with parents and other coaches with regard to the dangers of early specialization and overemphasizing of performance at a too young age;
- g) Personal development in the professional sporting environment.

Communication and Ethical Professionalism

After completion of the study, the sport science graduate would be able to do the following with regard to communication and ethical professionalism:

- a) Communicate orally and in writing with individuals and groups;
- b) Communicate as an individual or as a team with other role players and experts with regard to the development of sport;

- c) Operate, work and act professionally and with ethical integrity;
- d) Negotiate, facilitate and act as consultant with the coaching environment of sport;
- e) Identify problems and try to solve it through responsible decisions based on critical, creative and ethical considerations;
- f) Work with integrity, and a responsible attitude.

Lifelong Learning

After completion of the study, the sport science graduate would be able to do the following with regard to lifelong learning:

- a) Work as a professional person with an entrepreneurial attitude towards the development of soccer, by identifying opportunities and develop it in the field of coaching sport;
- b) Plan professional growth and development as part of personal development;
- c) Apply lifelong learning by keeping abreast with the latest techniques and theories in coaching;
- d) Entrepreneurial approach in the development of coaching by applying economically viable best practice in coaching.

MH.1.17.2 Compilation of Curriculum: G101M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| MBXR114 | 12 | MBXT211 | 8 | MBWK218 | 8 |
| MBXR112 | 12 | MBWK216 | 8 | MBXR219 | 8 |
| MBWK112 | 12 | MBXG114 | 8 | MBXR217 | 8 |
| AGLE111(A) | | MBXR216 | 16 | MBXR218 | 16 |
| PSYC111(A) | | MBXR 214 | 8 | | |
| Total 1st semester | 36 | Total 1st semester | 48 | Total 1st semester | 40 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| PSYC121 | 12 | MBWK223 | 8 | MBWK226 | 8 |
| MBXK124 | 12 | MBXH221 | 8 | MBXS324 | 32 |
| MBXS124 | 12 | MBXS225 | 16 | | |
| AGLE121 | 12 | WVGW221 | 12 | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 48 | Total 2nd semester | 44 | Total 2nd semester | 40 |
| Total year level 1 | 84 | Total year level 2 | 92 | Total year level 3 | 80 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 256 |

MH.1.18 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES -909 105

MH.1.18.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a three year programme

MH.1.18.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Matriculation with exemption
Advanced Level Certificate (A-Level)

MH.1.19 Curriculum: Development Studies – L207M**MH.1.19.1 Curriculum outcomes:**

Upon completion of the programme the students:

- Apply knowledge gained in Development Studies to facilitate the implementation of development programmes and projects using appropriate strategies and techniques.
- Utilise the experiences of other countries, especially developing countries, in applying development policies in rural and urban development.
- Develop the ability to promote good governance in facilitating sustainable livelihoods among disadvantaged groups in the rural areas of the North West Province, South Africa and the African continent at large.
- Be able to promote awareness among rural and urban communities of the role of land reform in promoting equity, social justice and sustainable livelihoods.
- Be able to promote knowledge among rural and urban communities, government and non-governmental organisations as well as other stakeholders of the role of Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS) in addressing development issues.

MH.1.19.2 Compilation of curriculum: L207M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HDEV 111 | 12 | HDEV 211 | 16 | HDEV 311 | 16 |
| SOCL 111 | 12 | SOCL 211 | 16 | SOCL 311 | 16 |
| PSYC 111 | 12 | HPOP 212 | 16 | HBRM 212 | 16 |
| HPOP 111 | 12 | PSYC 211 | 16 | WVLS 314 | 12 |
| BMAN 111 or PAYM 118 | 12 | | | | |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 64 | Total 1st semester | 60 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HDEV 121 | 12 | HDEV 221 | 16 | HDEV 321 | 16 |
| SOCL 121 | 12 | SOCL 221 | 16 | SOCL321 or SOCL 322 | 16 |
| HPOP 121 | 12 | HPOP 222 | 16 | HDEV 122 | 12 |
| PSYC 121 | 12 | WVSS 221 | 12 | HBRM 222 | 16 |
| BMAN 121 or PAYM 128 | 12 | | | | |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | PSYC 221 | 16 | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 76 | Total 2nd semester | 60 |
| Total year level 1 | 144 | Total year level 2 | 140 | Total year level 3 | 120 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 404 |

MH.1.20 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN POPULATION STUDIES AND DEMOGRAPHY: 909107

MH.1.20.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a three year programme

MH.1.20.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Matriculation with exemption

Advanced Level Certificate (A-Level)

MH.1.21 Curriculum: Population Studies and Demography: L301M

MH.1.21.1 Curriculum outcomes:

On completion of the programme, learners are expected to be able to:

- Explain the concepts of Population Studies and Demography, distinguish features of population growth(demographic trends) in different time periods and different regions (in time and space), understand and explain the relevancy of demography and population studies in sustainable development.
- Define and explain the demographic changes associated with population momentum and explain how the initial age structure affects it, identify and describe the determinants of age – sex structure.
- Demonstrate adequate knowledge and understanding of how to define, compute and interpret basic fertility, mortality and migration measures as well as rates of population growth.
- Be competent in functional integration of demographic and population factors into development policies, programmes and projects.

MH.1.21.2 Compilation of curriculum: L301M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First Semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HPOP 111 | 12 | HPOP 211 | 16 | HPOP 311 | 16 |
| STFM 111 | 12 | HPOP 212 | 16 | WVLS 314 | 12 |
| | | | | HPOP313 | 16 |
| ECON 111 or | 12 | ECON 211 or | 16 | ECON 312 or | 16 |
| SOCL 111 or | 12 | SOCL 211 or | 16 | SOCL 311 or | 16 |
| HDEV 111 | 12 | HDEV 211 | 16 | HDEV 311 | 16 |
| INYM 113 | 12 | HBRM 212 | 16 | | |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 60 | Total 1st semester | 64 | Total 1st semester | 60 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second Semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HPOP 121 | 12 | HPOP 221 | 16 | HPOP 321 | 16 |

| | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--|----------------|---|----------------------------|
| STFM 121 | 12 | HPOP 223 | 16 | HPOP 322 | 16 |
| INYM 121 | 12 | WVSS 221 | 12 | HPOP 323 | 16 |
| ECON 121 or SOCL 121 or HDEV121 | 12 12 12 | Choose one of the three: SOCL 221 or ECON221 or HPOP222 or HDEV 221 | 16 16 16 | HPOP 324 or HPOP 325 or HPOP 326 or HDEV 321 or SOCL 322 or ECON 321 | 16 16 16 16 16 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 60 | Total 2nd semester | 60 | Total 2nd semester | 64 |
| Total year level 1 | 120 | Total year level 2 | 124 | Total year level 3 | 124 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 384 |

MH.1.22 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES - 909 108

MH.1.22.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a three year programme

MH.1.22.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Matriculation with exemption

Advanced Level Certificate (A-Level)

MH.1.23 Curriculum: Population and Development Studies – L301M

MH.1.23.1 Curriculum outcomes:

At the end of the degree course the student should be able, among other things, to:

- Identify the various sources of demographic data and population and development issues and problems.
- Calculate and interpret basic demographic measures of fertility, mortality and migration.
- Evaluate and adjust demographic data as well as handling basic population estimates and projections.
- Describe population trends and patterns as well as the political economy of South Africa.
- Understand and explain the relevance of demography and population studies in sustainable development.
- Be able to handle both substantive and functional integration of population factors into development planning and programmes.

MH.1.23.2 Compilation of curriculum: L301M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------|----------|-------------------------|----------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HPOP 111 | 12 | HPOP 211 | 16 | HPOP 311 | 16 |
| HDEV 111 | 12 | HPOP 212 | 16 | WVLS 314 | 12 |
| SOCL111 or STFM111 ECON111 | 12 | SOCL211 or ECON211 | 16 16 | SOCL 311 or ECON 312 | 16 16 |
| INYM113 | 12 | HDEV211 | 16 | HPOP 313 | 16 |
| AGLE 111 | | | | HDEV 311 | 16 |

| | | | | | |
|---|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Total 1st semester | 48 | Total 1st semester | 64 | Total 1st semester | 76 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HPOP 121 | 12 | HPOP 221 | 16 | HPOP 321 | 16 |
| HDEV 121 | 12 | HPOP 222 | 16 | HPOP 324 | 16 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | HPOP 223 | 16 | HPOP 322 | 16 |
| INYM 121 | 12 | WVSS 221 | 12 | HDEV 321 | 16 |
| | | HDEV 221 | 16 | SOCL 322 | 16 |
| Total 2nd semester | 48 | Total 2nd semester | 76 | Total 2nd semester | 80 |
| Total year level 1 | 96 | Total year level 2 | 140 | Total year level 3 | 156 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 392 |

MH.1.24 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN POPULATION STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY: 909 109

MH.1.24.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a three year programme

MH.1.24.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Matriculation with exemption

Advanced Level Certificate (A-Level)

MH.1.25 Curriculum: Population Studies and Sociology: L301M

MH.1.25.1 Curriculum outcomes:

On completion of the programme, learners are expected to be able to:

- Explain the concepts of Population Studies and Demography; distinguish features of population growth(demographic trends) in different time periods and different regions (in time and space), understand and explain the relevancy of demography and population studies in sustainable development.
- Define and explain the demographic changes associated with population momentum and explain how the initial age structure affects it; identify and describe the determinants of age –sex structure.
- Demonstrate adequate knowledge and understanding of how to define, compute and interpret basic fertility, mortality and migration measures as well as rates of population growth.
- Be competent in functional integration of demographic and population factors into development policies, programmes and projects.
- Have the skills to deal with the incorporation of content relating to demographic and population variables and their interrelationships with development planning in the social, economic, health and environmental spheres.
- Evaluate and adjust demographic and population data as well as handling basic population and demographic estimates and projections.
- Describe key components of a population policy; and identify relevant indicators and sources of data for programme monitoring;

identify the programme components to be monitored and the different methodological approaches for programme monitoring.

- Describe and critique classical demographic, sociological and economic theories to explain observed fertility, mortality and migration trends.

MH.1.25.2 Compilation of curriculum: L301M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|---|------------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HPOP 111 | 12 | HPOP 211 | 16 | HPOP 311 | 16 |
| SOCL 111 | 12 | HPOP 212 | 16 | WVLS 314 | 12 |
| STFM 111 | 12 | SOCL 211 | 16 | Choose one of the two fundamentals: HPOP 313 or SOCL 312 | 16 16 |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | HDEV 211 | 16 | SOCL 311 | 16 |
| INYM 111 | 12 | HBRM 212 | 16 | | |
| ECON111 | 12 | | | | |
| HDEV 111 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 84 | Total 1st semester | 80 | Total 1st semester | 60 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| HPOP121 | 12 | HPOP 221 | 16 | HPOP 321 | 16 |
| SOCL 121 | 12 | HPOP 222 | 16 | HPOP 322 | 16 |
| STFM 121 | 12 | HPOP223 | 16 | SOCL 321 | 16 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | HDEV 221 | 16 | SOCL 322 | 16 |
| INYM 121 | 12 | WVSS 221 | 12 | | |
| ECON121 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 76 | Total 2nd semester | 64 |
| Total year level 1 | 156 | Total year level 2 | 156 | Total year level 3 | 124 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 436 |

MH.1.26 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN PSYCHOLOGY - 909 104

MH.1.26.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a three year programme

MH.1.26.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Matriculation with exemption with a count of at least 24.
Advanced Level Certificate (A-Level)

MH.1.27 Curriculum: Psychology – L301M

MH.1.27.1 Curriculum outcomes:

After a programme of Psychology has been completed together with another major, the students should:

- Be able to demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge, skills, competencies and values of/in Psychology, intergrated with the theories, principles, processes and techniques of the second major.

- Be qualified to identify, analyse and solve problems within the accepted values and ethical framework of Psychology in practice-oriented health situations and
- Be able to demonstrate that, when outcomes are pursued, arguments and communication are based on a pure world view and philosophy and an established theoretical and value system.
- Individually or in groups, link evidence-driven interpretation to research results through analysis, synthesis and evaluation by:
 - i) Providing a theoretical basis,
 - ii) Communicating this in writing and orally with the aid of IT to lay and professional audiences

MH.1.27.2 Compilation of curriculum: L301M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|----------------------|--|----------------|---|----------------------------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| Major 1 PSYC 111 | 12 | Major 1 PSYC 211 and PSYC 212 | 16 16 | Major 1 PSYC 311 and PSYC 312 | 16 16 |
| Major 2 SOCL 111 or HDEV 111 or KCOM 112 | 12 12 12 | Major 2 SOCL 211 or HDEV 211 or KCOM 213 or KCOM 214 | 16 16 16 | Major 1 SOCL 311 or HDEV 311 or KCOM 314 or KCOM 315 | 16 16 16 |
| Minor 1 HPOP 111 or IOPS 111or Hist 112 | 12 12 | Minor 1 HPOP212 or IOPS 211or Hist 213 | 16 16 | | |
| Minor 2 POLI 112 or PAYM 118 | 12 12 | Minor 2 POLI 213 or PAYM 215 | 16 12 | Choose any ancillary HPOP 111 or SETM 111or HIST 112 or SOCL 111or HDEV 111or POLI 112 | 12 12 12 12 12 |
| AGLE 111 | 12 | HBRM 211 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 117 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 80/88 | Total 1st semester | 60 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| Major 1 PSYC 121 | 12 | Major 1 PSYC 221 | 16 | Major 1 PSYC 321 and PSYC 322 | 16 16 |
| Major 2 SOCL 121 or HDEV 121 or KCOM 121or KCOM 122 | 12 12 12 12 | Major 2 SOCL 221 or HDEV 221or KCSM 225 | 16 16 12 | Major 2 SOCL 322or HDEV 321 or KCOM 325 or KCOM 328 | 16 16 16 |

| | | | | | |
|---|------------|---|----------------|--|----------------|
| Minor 1 HPOP 121 or IOPS 121or HIST 123 | 12 12 | Minor 1 HPOP222 or IOPS 221 or HIST 223 | 16 16 16 | | |
| Minor 2 POLI 123 or PAYM 128 | 12 12 | Minor 2 POLI 223 or PAYM 226 | 16 12 | Chose any ancilliary HPOP 121 or SETM 121 or HIST 123 or SOCL 121or HDEV 121 or POLI 123 | 12 12 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | HBRM 221 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 127 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 140/160 | Total 2nd semester | 60 |
| Total year level 1 | 144 | Total year level 2 | 220/248 | Total year level 3 | 120 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 484/512 |

- As of 2014, Students registered for B Soc Sc in Psychology (1st, 2nd and 3rd year of studies) are not required to register for ECON 111 and 121 since these modules have been removed from the programme. Only those who had registered for these two modules prior to 2014 are expected to register and pass these modules in order to graduate.

MH.1.28 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK – 111 101

The Baccalaureus Social Work degree is a four year degree that enables the student to register and practice as a social worker in terms of the Social Service Professions Act 1978 (Act 110 of 1978). The teaching and training encompass theoretical as well as practical work.

This degree is only presented fulltime.

MH.1.28.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The duration of the study for this qualification is a minimum of four years and a maximum of five years.

MH.1.28.2 Admission requirements for the qualification:

In addition to the General admission requirements (General rules A.4), as well as additional stipulations in the Introductory line G.1.11, the following admission requirements apply:

- a) a student should be in possession of a full Matriculation exemption certificate or Conditional Matriculation; APS count of at least 28 or M Score minimum count of 14.
- b) English as a subject to have been achieved at level 4.
- c) prospective students are subjected to a selection process, including psychometric testing.
- d) Information with regard to the selection requirements and procedure are available from the Student Admission or the programme coordinator.

Students registered for the B.SW degree may, before the end of the first semester of the second year, switch to the B.A. or B Soc. SC. degree.

Curriculum: Social Work

| DEGREE | REQUIRED NSC SUBJECTS PLUS SELECTION REQUIREMENTS | APS | SELECTION TEST | Method of Delivery | NQF-level |
|--|---|------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Bachelor in Social Work (BSW) (4 jr/yrs) G402M (111101) (G403M) SAQA ID: 23994 | <i>Selection: Applications close 30 June. Late applications will be considered on merit</i> | 28 | Yes | Full-time | 8 |

MH.2 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

The Baccalaureus Social Work degree is a four year degree that enables the student to register and practice as a Social Worker, as required by the Social Service Professions Act, 1978 (Act 110 of 1978). The teaching and training encompass theoretical as well as practical work.

This degree is only presented full-time.

MH.2.1 DURATION (MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM DURATION)

The duration of the study for this qualification is a **minimum of four (4) years** and a **maximum of five 5 years**.

Extension of the study period may take place according to the stipulations of General Rule 2.4.6.

MH.2.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION

The General admission requirements are described according to General Rules 1.2.2, 1.2.3 and 2.2 and further applicable regulations in Faculty Rules G.1.2.1 and G.1.2.2.

- a) No student will be allowed into the BSW programme unless he/she has furnished written proof that he/she has not been convicted of any offence against a child in terms of the Sexual Offences Act (Act 23 of 1957) and the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 32 of 2007.
- b) A student should be in possession of a full Matriculation exemption certificate with an average pass mark of at least 60% during the matriculation examination;
- c) **APS-score:** The results achieved in four designated subjects plus two NSC subjects will be taken into consideration. The results achieved in Life Orientation will not be taken into account.
The required APS-score is 28
- d) **Language requirement:** A pass mark of 50-59% (level 4) in the language of teaching and learning concerning home language or first additional language level.
- e) Prospective students will be subject to a selection process consisting of the following components:
 - i) Completion of psychometric selection tests.
 - ii) A possible interview with experts in a selection panel.

The particulars of the selection requirements and procedures can be obtained from the University.

MH.2.3 SPECIFIC FACULTY ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- a) If required by the School Director, students may be requested to undergo a further selection process before he/she can continue to the following study year. It includes students whose academic performance are, in terms of General Rule 2.4.7, considered to be unsatisfactory.
- b) With the view on practical work in the third and fourth study years, it is strongly recommended that a student must be in possession of a driver's license. The University cannot guarantee a placement regarding the internship (BSWG471) for students who do not comply with this requirement.
- c) Before embarking on any practical work, a student from the second year level onwards must be registered as a Student Social Worker in terms of the Service Professions Act (Act 110 of 1978).

MH.2.4 PROGRAMME: SOCIAL WORK (SAQA ID: 23994)

MH.2.4.1 Qualification and programme code: 111 101

The programme is designed to meet the requirements that the South African Council for Social Service Professions (SACSSP) sets for the training of social workers. It also takes cognizance of the career opportunities and occupational needs of the country and also prepares students for post-graduate study in Social Work.

The BSW programme outcomes must meet the requirements as set out by the South African Council for Social Service Professions (SACSSP) and contained in Government Gazette No. 24362.

After completion of the programme the student should be able to:

- a) work within the ambit of the requirements set by the SA Council for Social Service Professions,
- b) understand the eco-systems approach and its use in addressing social problems and needs,
- c) identify, analyse and assess the social problems and needs experienced by the individuals, families, groups and communities for whom he/she is responsible,
- d) contribute to the solving of the identified problems and fulfilment of the identified needs,
- e) working effectively with other social workers and members of the multi-professional team, as well as with organisations and communities in direct service delivery,
- f) organise and manage him/herself and his/her services and activities responsibly and effectively,
- g) collect, analyse, organise and critically evaluate information as far as social problems and needs in particular are concerned,
- h) communicate effectively using visual and language skills in the modes of oral and written persuasion within the sphere of his/her service delivery in particular,
- i) use science and technology effectively and critically, showing responsibility towards the environment and the health and welfare of others,
- j) contribute to the full development of him/herself and the social and economic development of society at large, by being aware of the importance of:
 - reflecting on and exploring a variety of strategies to learn more effectively,
 - participating as responsible citizens in the life of local communities and regions,
 - being culturally and aesthetically sensitive across a range of social contexts,
 - exploring education and career opportunities, and
 - developing entrepreneurial opportunities.

MH.2.4.2 Admission requirements for the programme

Required APS-score: 28

MH.2.4.3 Specific Faculty requirements

IMPORTANT NOTICE: All first, second and third year level students who want to register for the programme in Social Work in 2017, must register for the new curriculum G403M. All fourth year level students who want to register for the programme in Social Work in 2017, must register for G402M.

- a) No student will be admitted to or allowed to register for a following academic year, unless the student has submitted written proof, at the date of registration, that he/she has not been convicted of any offence against a child, in terms of the Sexual Offences Act (Act 23 of 1957) and the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 32 of 2007.
- b) The fees payable for the prescribed modules do not cover all the costs of the prescribed work. The student will be responsible to pay expenses related to all practical work. This includes practicum during the semester, university holidays and the internship.
- c) Students may only change their study programme/curriculum with the written consent of the respective School directors.
- d) No student will be admitted to the module BSWG471 (Internship) unless he/she has passed all modules at the first, second and third year levels. A student who does not meet these requirements, can submit a written request to the School Director to establish authorization for admission to BSWG471. Such a request will not be considered if the incomplete modules fall in the second semester, as this will clash with BSWG471 (Internship).
- e) Also refer to G.1 of this calendar.
- f) The selection of third year level Sociology (SOCL) modules depends on the availability of these modules at their campus of registration.
- g) A student must pass all the specified methods of social work in BSWG471 in order to pass the module. Failing any of the methods results that the student fails the module and the student will have to repeat the module in its entirety.

MH.2.4.4 Curriculum: Social Work

MH.2.4.4.1 Curriculum outcomes

The student will be skilled in:

- a) rendering of therapeutic and development-directed social work services;
- b) the utilization of the South African social service system and the relevant legal frameworks in the rendering of services, and
- c) the accomplishment of the variety of social work roles required by the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

MH.2.4.4.2 Specific Faculty rules for Curriculum

- a) Students should comply with the pre-requisites of modules as stipulated in the lists of modules G.14, G14.1 and G14.2, before progressing to follow-up modules;
- b) Students must sign the prescribed service learning agreement with the practice organisation and University before any BSWG471 (Internship) placement can be finalised;

- c) All students must register for the compulsory critical cross-field outcome module (level 7). Students registering for Psychology in their third year may apply to be credited for this module and credits
- d) Students who received an incomplete mark for the practicum of the following modules will not get admission to the examinations: BSWI211, BSWI212, BSWI221, BSWI312, BSWI313, BSWI321, BSWI322, BSWG471.
- e) Current students who fail BSWG112 second exam opportunity can request to be granted a special exam opportunity. This module will be presented for the last time in 2017 for pipeline students.
- f) Current students who fail BSWG113 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 2nd semester under the new code BSWI121.
- g) Current students who fail BSWG121 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 1st semester under the new code BSWI111.
- h) Current students who fail BSWG122 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 2nd semester under the new code BSWI122.
- i) Current students who fail BSWG211 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 1st semester under the new code BSWI211.
- j) Current students who fail BSWG212 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 1st semester under the new code BSWG214.
- k) Current students who fail BSWG213 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 2nd semester under the new code BSWG226.
- l) Current students who fail BSWG221 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 2nd semester under the new code BSWI221.
- m) Current students who fail BSWG222 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 1st semester under the new code BSWI212.
- n) Current students who fail BSWG224 second exam opportunity can request to be granted a special exam opportunity. This module will be presented for the last time in 2017 for pipeline students.
- o) Current students who fail BSWG312 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 2nd semester under the new code BSWI321.
- p) Current students who fail BSWG313 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 2nd semester under the new code BSWI322.
- q) Current students who fail BSWG321 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 1st semester under the new code BSWI313.
- r) Current students who fail BSWG321 must enrol for BSWI313 in the first semester and BSWP321 in the second semester in 2017 and prove their competency in social group work before they can be admitted to BSWP471 in 2018.
- s) Current students who fail BSWG322 second exam opportunity can repeat the module in 2017 in the 1st semester under the new code BSWI311.
- t) Current students who fail BSWG323 can repeat the module in 2017 in the 1st semester under the new code BSWI312.

MH.2.4.4.3 Curriculum G403V

- a) Year 1 to year 3 will be presented in 2017.
- b) Year 1 to year 4 will be presented in 2018.

MH.2.4.4.4 Articulation and exit points

- a) **Vertical:** This qualification gives admission to the master's level study at all South African universities, as well as various foreign training authorities, and is subject to selection and the availability of capacity in the subject field.
- b) **Horizontal:** This qualification gives admission to any post-graduate qualification/programme for which this degree is accepted as an admission requirement and is subject to selection and the availability of capacity in the subject field.

MH.2.4.4.5 Compilation of Curriculum: Social Work (2017)

Qualification and programme code: 111 101; Curriculum code: G402M

| YEAR LEVEL 1 | | | YEAR LEVEL 2 | | | YEAR LEVEL 3 | | | YEAR LEVEL 4 | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|-----|-----------------------------------|------|-----|---|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|-----|
| First semester | | | First semester | | | First semester | | | First semester | | |
| Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr |
| AGLA111/ AGLE111# | A | - | BSWG211 | H | 12 | BSWG311 | H | 8 | BSWM412 | H | 20 |
| BSWG111 | H | 12 | BSWG212 | H | 8 | BSWG312 | H | 12 | | | |
| BSWG112 | H | 12 | BSWG213 | H | 8 | BSWG313 | H | 12 | BSWG414 | H | 8 |
| BSWG113 | H | 12 | PSYC211 | H | 16 | Select between Psychology or Sociology | | | BSWG415 | H | 12 |
| PSYC111 | H | 12 | PSYC212 | H | 16 | PSYC311 and PSYC312 | H H | 16 and 16 | BSWG416 | H | 8 |
| SOCL111 | H | 12 | SOCL211 | H | 16 | OR | | | BSWG417 | H | 8 |
| | | | | | | SOCL311 and SOCL312 | H H | 16 and 16 | BSWG418 | H | 8 |
| | | | | | | *WVLS314 | X | 12 | | | |
| Total 1 st semester | | 60 | Total 1 st semester | | 76 | Total 1 st semester | | 64/*76 | Total 1 st semester | | 64 |
| YEAR LEVEL 1 | | | YEAR LEVEL 2 | | | YEAR LEVEL 3 | | | YEAR LEVEL 4 | | |
| Second semester | | | Second semester | | | Second semester | | | Year modules | | |
| Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr |
| AGLA121/ AGLE121 | X | 12 | BSWG221 | H | 8 | BSWG321 | H | 12 | BSWM471 | H | 48 |
| BSWG121 | H | 12 | BSWG222 | H | 8 | BSWG322 | H | 16 | BSWG472 | H | 24 |
| BSWG122 | H | 12 | BSWG223 | H | 8 | BSWG323 | H | 12 | | | |
| PSYC121 | H | 12 | BSWG224 | H | 8 | Select between Psychology or Sociology | | | | | |
| SOCL121 | H | 12 | PSYC221 | H | 16 | PSYC321 and PSYC322 | H H | 16 and 16 | | | |
| | | | SOCL221 | H | 16 | OR | | | | | |
| | | | WVGW221 | X | 12 | *Select TWO (2) SOCL324 SOCL327 SOCL328 | H H H | 16 16 16 | | | |
| Total 2 nd semester | | 60 | Total 2 nd semester | | 76 | Total 2 nd semester | | 72 | Total 2 nd semester | | 72 |
| Total Year Level 1 | | 120 | Total Year Level 2 | | 152 | Total Year Level 3 | | 136/ 148 | Total Year Level 4 | | 136 |
| Credit total of the Curriculum | | | | | | | | | | 548 / *560 | |

Students who did not pass the compulsory skills test with regard to academic literacy must register for AGLE111.

Students must note the rules as contained in 7.4.4.2 above.

MH.2.4.4.6 Compilation of curriculum: Social Work (2017)
Qualification and programme code: 111 101; Curriculum code: G403M

| YEAR LEVEL 1 | | | YEAR LEVEL 2 | | | YEAR LEVEL 3 | | | YEAR LEVEL 4 | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------------|--------------------------------------|------|------------|---|--------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| First semester | | | First semester | | | First semester | | | First semester | | |
| Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr |
| AGLE111# | A | - | BSWG214 | H | 8 | BSWG311 | H | 8 | BSWG412 | H | 16 |
| BSWG111 | H | 12 | BSWI211 | H | 12 | BSWI311 | H | 8 | BSWG414 | H | 8 |
| BSWG114 | H | 12 | BSWI212 | H | 8 | BSWI312 | H | 12 | BSWG416 | H | 8 |
| | | | | | | BSWI313 | H | 8 | BSWG418 | H | 8 |
| BSWI111 | H | 12 | PSYC211 | H | 16 | Select between Psychology or Sociology | | | BSWG419 | H | 8 |
| PSYC111 | H | 12 | PSYC212 | H | 16 | | | | BSWI411 | H | 12 |
| SOCL111 | H | 12 | SOCL211 | H | 16 | OR | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SOCL311 and SOCL312 | H H | 16 and 16 | | | |
| | | | | | | *WVLS314 | X | 12 | | | |
| Total 1st semester | | 60 | Total 1st semester | | 76 | Total 1st semester | | 80 | Total 1st semester | | 60 |
| YEAR LEVEL 1 | | | YEAR LEVEL 2 | | | YEAR LEVEL 3 | | | YEAR LEVEL 4 | | |
| Second semester | | | Second semester | | | Second semester | | | Second modules | | |
| Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr | Module-code | Type | Cr |
| AGLE121 | X | 12 | BSWG223 | H | 8 | BSWI321 | H | 12 | BSWI471 | H | 24 |
| BSWI121 | H | 12 | BSWG226 | H | 8 | BSWI322 | H | 12 | BSWP471 | H | 56 |
| BSWI122 | H | 12 | BSWI221 | H | 8 | BSWP321 | H | 16 | | | |
| PSYC121 | H | 12 | BSWI222 | H | 8 | Select between Psychology or Sociology | | | | | |
| SOCL121 | H | 12 | PSYC221 | H | 16 | | | | | | |
| | | | SOCL221 | H | 16 | OR | | | | | |
| | | | WVGW221 | X | 12 | **Choose TWO (2) SOCL322 (H 16 SOCL324 H 16 SOCL326 (H 16 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | | 60 | Total 2nd semester | | 76 | Total 2nd semester | | 72 | Total 2nd semester | | 80 |
| Total Year Level 1 | | 120 | Total Year Level 2 | | 152 | Total Year Level 3 | | 152 | Total Year Level 4 | | 140 |
| Credit total of the Curriculum | | | | | | | | | | 564 | |

Students who did not pass the compulsory skills test with regard to academic literacy must register for AGLE111.

* Students that take psychology register for this module, but can apply to be credited for this module and credits.

** Students that take sociology must choose two of these modules that are presented at their campus.

MH.2.5 RULES FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN SOCIOLOGY-909 103

MH.2.5.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a three year programme

MH.2.5.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Matriculation with exemption. Advanced Level Certificate (A-Level)

MH.2.6 Curriculum: Sociology:

MH.2.6.1 Compilation of curriculum: L204M

| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
|---|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| First semester | | First semester | | First semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| Major 1, SOCL 111 | 12 | Major 1, SOCL 211 | 16 | Major 1, SOCL 311 and SOCL 312 | 16 16 |
| Major 2, IOPS 111 or PSYC 111 or HDEV 111 or KCOM 112 | 12 12 12 12 | Major 2, IOPS 211 or PSYC 211/212 or HDEV 211 or KCOM 213 | 16 16 16 16 | Major 1, IOPS 311 or PSYC 311 or PSYC 312 or HDEV 311 or KCOM 315 | 16 16 16 16 16 |
| Minor 1, HIKS 111 or HLND 111 | 12 12 | Minor 1, HIKS 211 or HLND 211 or BSWG 212 | 12 12 8 | ECON 111 | 12 |
| Minor 2, POLI 112 or PAYM 118 or | 12 12 | Minor 2, POLI 213 or PAYM 215 | 16 12 | ANY ANCILLIARY SOCL 111 or HDEV 111 or POLI 112 or HPOP 111 or SETM 111 or HIST 112 | 12 12 12 12 12 12 |
| AGLE111 | 12 | HBRM 211 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 117 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 1st semester | 72 | Total 1st semester | 64/72 | Total 1st semester | 72 |
| Year level 1 | | Year level 2 | | Year level 3 | |
| Second semester | | Second semester | | Second semester | |
| Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr | Module code | Cr |
| Major 1, SOCL 121 | 12 | SOCL 221 or SOCL 223 or SOCL 224 | 16 16 16 | Choose 2 of the following: SOCL 322, SOCL 324, SOCL 326 | 16 16 16 |
| Major 2, IOPS 121 or PSYC 121 or HDEV 121 or KCOM 122 | 12 12 12 12 | Major 2, IOPS 221 or PSYC 221 or HDEV 221 or KCSM 225 | 16 16 16 12 | Major IOPS 321 or PSYC 321 or PSYC 322 or HDEV 321 or KCOM 328 | 16 16 16 16 16 |
| Minor 1, HIKS 121 or HLND 121 | 12 12 | Minor 1, HIKS 222 or HLND 223 or BSWG 222 | 12 12 8 | ECON 121 | 12 |
| Minor 2, POLI 123 or PAYM 128 | 12 12 | Minor 2, POLI 223 or PAYM 226 | 16 12 | ANY ANCILLIARY SOCL 121 or HDEV 121 or | 12 12 |

| | | | | | |
|---|------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|---|----------------------|
| | | | | POLI 123 or HPOP 121 or SETM 121 or HIST 123 | 12 12 12 12 |
| AGLE 121 | 12 | HBRM 221 | 12 | | |
| HCOM 127 | 12 | | | | |
| Total 2nd semester | 72 | Total 2nd semester | 60/72 | Total 2nd semester | 72 |
| Total year level 1 | 144 | Total year level 2 | 124/144 | Total year level 3 | 144 |
| Total credits for the curriculum | | | | | 412/432 |

MH.2.7 MODULE OUTCOMES : SCHOOL OF HUMAN SCIENCES

MH.2.7.1 ENGLISH AND ACADEMIC SKILLS

| Module code: AGLE 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Title: Introduction to Academic Literacy | | |
| Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to demonstrate basic knowledge of learning strategies, academic vocabulary and register as well as the reading and writing of academic texts in order to function effectively in the academic environment; communicate effectively orally and in writing in an appropriate manner in an academic environment; understand, interpret, and evaluate basic academic texts and write appropriate academic genres in a coherent manner by making use of accurate and appropriate academic conventions; listen, speak, read and write accurately, fluently and appropriately in an ethical framework. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full-time | | |
| Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40% | | |
| Module code: AGLE 121 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Academic Literacy | | |
| Module outcomes: On completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate fundamental knowledge of appropriate computer programs, as well as apply learning, listening, reading and writing strategies, use academic language register and read and write academic texts, in order to function effectively in the academic environment; as an individual and a member of a group communicate effectively orally and in writing in an ethically responsible and acceptable manner in an academic environment; as an individual and a member of a group find and collect scientific knowledge in a variety of study fields, analyse, interpret, and evaluate texts, and in a coherent manner synthesise and propose solutions in appropriate academic genres by making use of linguistic conventions used in formal language registers. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full-time | | |
| Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Semester exam 1X2 hours — weight: 40% | | |

MH.2.7.2 COMMUNICATIONS

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: KCOM111 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Introduction to mass communication | | |
| Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the learner should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• have a broad understanding of the history, nature and scope of mass media;• demonstrate a general knowledge of the transformation of the mass media industry in South Africa;• demonstrate a basic knowledge of important theoretical perspectives on mass media; and• critically reflect on the mass media. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact lectures | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and an examination, Assignment | | |
| Module code: KCOM112 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Introduction to Communication Context | | |
| Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the learner should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• give a broad overview of the development of human communication since its early developments up until the contemporary information society and new communication technologies;• demonstrate a thorough understanding of the key concepts and theories in the field of communication;• apply theoretical principles to different communication contexts, including intrapersonal communication, interpersonal communication and speech communication;• demonstrate thorough knowledge and insight of the different roles, dynamics and leadership and conflict management within the context of small group communication. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact lectures | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, Assignments and examination, | | |
| Module code: KCOM 114 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Introduction to Design Theory & Practice | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module, the learner should be able to : <ul style="list-style-type: none">• understand and apply basic writing skills in English;• write news reports and feature articles for a variety of media• edit, format and final proofing written pieces for various media.• analyze a case study relating to a corporate identity design and discuss how this information can be used to generate identity solutions for similar and allied corporate entities;• demonstrate an understanding of and ability to use typography, illustration and photography, within an appropriate page layout and graphic design program, such as Adobe InDesign/Adobe Photoshop;• demonstrate an understanding of and the competence to use tools and workspaces within a graphic page layout program, such as Adobe InDesign;• demonstrate the skill to do basic practical designs and page layout exercises in Adobe InDesign, for documents such as corporate brochures, leaflets and annual reports. | | |
| Teaching methods: Lectures and practical tuition and application | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and final Examinations | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: KCOM121 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Introduction to journalism | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module, the learner should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a solid knowledge and comprehension of the context and functions of journalism with reference to the tasks of an editor, a reporter and a sub-editor, the functioning of a newspaper, magazine and radio station, and different types of journalistic writing, and be able to apply the knowledge to solving problems within a journalistic context; • the ability to research and apply practical journalistic skills in print media and radio, individually as well as in group work, and communicate findings in acceptable formats with the use of suitable IT; • the ability to identify, evaluate and apply the normative dimension of journalism to examples from newspapers, magazines and the radio. • basic knowledge and skills regarding the use of photography within the journalistic context; | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and examinations, Individual and group discussions and assignments and reports | | |
| Module code: KCOM 122 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Introduction to corporate communication | | |
| Module outcomes: After successfully completing of the module, the learner should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • basic knowledge into and comprehension of the most important corporate communication theories and distinction between public relations and marketing; • solid knowledge and an informed understanding of the basic theoretical points of departure regarding persuasive communication as it is relevant within the context of corporate communication; • a sound knowledge and understanding of specialist areas in corporate communication, and the ability to apply persuasive communication principles to each of these areas; • the ability to reflect on ethical values pertaining tot the use of persuasive communication. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact lectures | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and examinations, Practical classes, Group discussions | | |
| Module code: KCOM 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Desktop Publishing (DTP) | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module, learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an understanding of the use of the computer and specific software, to create visual displays of ideas and information; • contextualize relevant information for inclusion into documents such as newsletters, brochures, books and other publications; • discuss historical technologies and techniques that led to the introduction of modern printing and Desktop Publishing methods: and • explain commercial printing processes, such as the letterpress and modern-day offset lithography. | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Method of delivery: Contact lectures Prerequisites: KCOM 114 | | |
| Assessment modes: Group discussions, tests, practical assignments, written assignments | | |
| Module code: KCOM213 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Corporate Communication: Relationship Management | | |
| Module outcomes: After successfully competing the module the learner should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • solid knowledge and an informed understanding of the most important theories regarding corporate communication with focus on relationship management; • a sound understanding of the corporate communication problem solving process especially pertaining to the dynamics of different internal and external publics within the South African context; • a sound understanding of the role and function of corporate communication as strategic management mechanism and the ability to select and apply different approaches to relationship management regarding different types of South African organisations; • a solid knowledge base and understanding of the role of corporate communication in the processes of change, leadership, issue management, negotiation and knowledge management in an organisation; • the ability to reflect on the ethical matters in the field of relationship management. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures Prerequisites: KCOM 122 | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and examinations, Group discussions, Group assignments | | |
| Module code: KCOM214 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Broadcasting: radio | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module the learner should demonstrate : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an understanding of the role, functions and applications of the radio in South Africa; • a sound knowledge of the structure of radio in South Africa; • the ability to conduct radio interviews, write news reports and compile radio news bulletins; • a solid knowledge and comprehension of the importance of community radio in South Africa; | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures Prerequisites: KCOM 121 | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, Individual assignments and examinations | | |
| Module code: KCOM229 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Media policy, ethics and media law | | |
| Module outcomes: After successfully completing this module the learner should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a sound understanding of the constitutional context within which freedom of speech is practiced in South Africa; • a solid knowledge base and sound understanding of the ethical problems with which media practitioners are faced and how these ethical questions can be dealt with, using, inter alia, different ethical codes; • knowledge of the limitations placed by statutory law on the media in the past or still being placed on them; | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • knowledge and understanding of the limitations laid on the media by common law; • knowledge and understanding of the laws on copyright and how it affects the media practitioner; • knowledge and understanding of consumer rights and how the media practitioner can support them; • how ethics and law are intertwined and have to be taken into account by the media practitioner in a parallel manner; • knowledge and understanding of the implications of regulations posed by Icasa for the media practitioner; • knowledge of the role of the MDDA and other non-governmental initiatives in developing (and transforming) the South African media industry. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures | | |
| Prerequisites: KCOM 111 and KCOM 121 | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, Individual assignments and examinations | | |
| Module code: KCOM 223 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Corporate Communication: Design in Context | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module, learners should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of key developments in the history of graphic design; • relate knowledge associated with "the age of the computer" in the study and practice of design; • exhibit an understanding of key developments in the history of the internet and the World Wide Web, and the influence these developments had on graphic design; and • utilize basic HTML code, in order to design a simple personal homepage, intended for use on an internet website. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures | | |
| Prerequisites: KCOM 114 and KCOM 211 | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, Individual assignments and Presentations, Examinations | | |
| Module code: KCOM224 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Broadcasting: television | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon Completion of the module, the learner should demonstrate; | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a general understanding of the medium of television, especially its functions, applications and use in producing news and other programmes; • appropriate knowledge and understanding of processes of television and video production; • knowledge and understanding of the roles of people involved in the television industry; • an understanding of stages of pre-production, production and post-production. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures | | |
| Prerequisites: KCOM 121 and KCOM 214 | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, Group Projects and Examinations | | |
| Module code: KCSM 225 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Sign, Text and Discourse Analysis | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| <p>Upon completion of the module students should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • comprehension of the key concepts of semiotics and discourse analysis; • an ability to analyse a variety of written and visual texts using semiotics and discourse analysis showing a basic understanding of the processes through which these texts create meaning; • an understanding of the contribution that semiotics and discourse analysis bring to media and cultural theory; • a knowledge of the intertextual dimensions of meaning in finding cultural texts that present similar themes, issues, styles, forms, stereotypes etc and discussing the similarities and differences in the form and content of what these texts communicate. | | |
| <p>Method of delivery: Contact Lectures</p> | | |
| <p>Prerequisites: KCOM 112/114</p> | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Tests and examinations, Individual assignments and Presentations, Group presentations</p> | | |
| Module code: KCOM311 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| <p>Title: Research methodology</p> | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>Upon completion of the module, the learner should be able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a solid knowledge and critical understanding of the basic differences in research design constituted by qualitative and quantitative research and to select the most appropriate approach for specific research scenarios; • a systematic knowledge of, and the ability to apply the elements of scientific communication research; • a critical understanding of the value of different research methods. | | |
| <p>Method of delivery: contact lectures</p> | | |
| <p>Prerequisite: KCSM 225</p> | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Class tests, Group assignments, Individual assignments, Class assignments</p> | | |
| Module code: KCOM314 | Semester 1 | NQF level: |
| <p>Title: Broadcasting: radio production</p> | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>Upon Completion of the module, the learner should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a solid knowledge and understanding of radio production and its computer softwares; • demonstrate writing skills for radio programmes and its schedules; • the ability to edit, compile and produce different radio programmes. | | |
| <p>Method of delivery: Contact Lectures</p> | | |
| <p>Prerequisites: KCOM 214</p> | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Tests, Group Projects and examinations</p> | | |
| Module code: KCOM315 | Semester 1 | NQF level: |
| <p>Title: Popular Culture</p> | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>Upon completion of the module the learner should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an understanding of the concept of popular culture; • an understanding of the history and development of the particular forms of popular culture; • an understanding of the ways in which popular culture is produced, and of the ways in which the ways in which the media influences popular culture; • an understanding of the different ways forms of popular culture can be analysed and interpreted; • an understanding of the relationship between popular culture and social ideology. | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures | | |
| Prerequisites: KCSM 225 | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, Individual assignments and Presentations, Group presentations and examinations | | |
| Module code: KCOM329 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Communication management Plan | | |
| <p>Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate in depth knowledge and skills to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> critically explain how the communication plan develops from the communication strategy; argue about the nature and necessity of a communication plan by means of theoretical scenarios and case studies; critically explain the choice of communication media in a developing world context; and develop a communication plan. | | |
| Teaching methods: Lectures, seminars, presentations, learning activities, debates, self-study | | |
| Prerequisites: KCOM 213/223 | | |
| Assessment methods: | | |
| Tests and assignments – weight: 66% | | |
| Integrated examination assignment – weight: 34% | | |
| Module code: KCOM 372 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Writing for the Media | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After successfully completing the module, the student should demonstrate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an understanding of the principles of good writing in a number of contexts an understanding of the principles of good journalism (including the development of logical argument essential for editorials and opinion pieces) the ability to produce news releases, news reports and feature stories the ability to research a story for newspaper/magazine or in-house journal an understanding of and competence with a variety of writing, text editing and publishing software programs how to create and run an internet blog site | | |
| Method of Delivery: Contact Lectures | | |
| Prerequisites: KCOM 224/KCSM 225 | | |
| Assessment modes: tests, examinations, short and more extensive written projects and assignments | | |
| Module code: KCOM324 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Broadcasting: television production | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| Upon Completion of the module, the learner should demonstrate; | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a solid knowledge and comprehension of commissioning procedures in producing local content for television; knowledge and understanding of proposal writing and pitching for briefs in television production; knowledge and application of scriptwriting for various types of television programmes; an understanding of broadcast technical aspects, marketing procedures. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Prerequisites: KCOM 224 | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, Group Projects and examinations | | |
| Module code: KCOM325 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Scriptwriting | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module the learner should demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an understanding of what a script is, and of the different formats for scripts written for the different media; • an understanding of the role of the script-writer in film, television and radio production; • an understanding of what is involved in writing for radio, for television and for film, particular in regard to issues such as visual narrative and representation; • a basic understanding of the language of film and of film techniques; • a familiarity with the scripts studied in the course, and an ability to analyse their technical and creative aspects; • an ability to write a short script (documentary or narrative/creative) that could be filmed or recorded for broadcast purposes. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures | | |
| Prerequisites: KCOM 224/KCSM 225 | | |
| Assessment modes: Individual assignments and Presentations, Group presentations. | | |
| Module code: KCOM328 | Semester 2 | NQF level: |
| Title: CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: MARKETING COMMUNICATION MANAGEMENT | | |
| Module outcomes: After successfully completing the module the learner should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a critical understanding of the context of marketing communication referring to its growth, main developments in the industry and the role it plays in a campaign; • solid knowledge regarding the field of marketing communication management; • the competency to design a marketing communication plan by employing different media and methods. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact Lectures | | |
| Prerequisites: KCOM 213/223 | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tests and examination • Group discussions • Group assignments | | |

MH.2.7.3

ENGLISH

Pre-requisite for English:

No student will proceed to the second year or third year level of an **ENLL** module without having completed **BOTH ENLL** modules of the preceding year.

Admission:

- ENLL111 (Academic module): It is strongly recommended that students with a matriculation result of 60% or more in L2, or a result of 50% or more in L1 should choose this course.
- ENLL 121: To register for the second semester academic module (ENLL121), a student must have obtained a mark of 60% or more for the academic module of the first semester (ENLL111).

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: ENLL111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Title: Introduction to literary genres (I) | | |
| Module outcomes: On completion of this module learners should be able to: Understand the fundamental concepts and characteristics of literary genres; Analyse and interpret literary texts with a view to their generic elements; Develop arguments based on textual evidence in the course of the interpretation of literary texts; Present sustained arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: ENLL121 | Semester 2 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Introduction to literary genres (II) and grammatical analysis | | |
| Module outcomes: On completion of this module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the fundamental concepts and characteristics of literary genres; • Analyse and interpret literary texts with a view to their generic elements; • Develop arguments based on textual evidence in the course of the interpretation of literary texts; • Present sustained arguments about texts in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays; • Understand the fundamental concepts of grammatical analysis; • Analyse and interpret simplex clauses in terms of their constituent elements and the grammatical functions thereof; • Understand what makes discourse coherent, analyse words into constituents morphemes and understand how morphemes affect meaning, describe taboos and euphemism in given texts | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: ENLL211 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity | | |
| Module outcomes: On completion of this module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand key characteristics of the most significant pre-twentieth century literary periods; • Understand the development of pre-twentieth century poetry/prose fiction; Engage critically with literary and contemporaneous critical texts through analysis and synthesis; • Present sustained arguments about texts, with arguments substantiated from text and context, in accordance with appropriate academic conventions, in particular in academic essays; • Demonstrate their understanding of the differences and overlaps between spoken and written discourse; • Discuss values and attitudes people can have in relation to spoken and written discourse, understand the concepts of complex linguistic structures and their grammatical functions. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: ENLL221 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Development of literary genres (I) and development of grammatical complexity | | |
| Module outcomes: On completion of this module learners should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand key characteristics of the most significant pre-twentieth century literary periods; • Understand the development of pre-twentieth century poetry/prose fiction; | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engage critically with literary and contemporaneous critical texts through analysis and synthesis; Critique representations of linguistic aspects of race, class and gender in a range of texts; Utilise a framework for a close analysis of a text to discuss various texts; Explain relationships between verbal and non-verbal texts; relate given texts to other known texts and personal life; Apply their understanding of ideology to writing an academic essay on given texts and contexts, observing all academic conventions. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: ENLL311 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Key periods in literature, historical linguistics and stylistics | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| On completion of this module learners should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the ideas, characteristics and contexts relevant to Renaissance literature; Explain the key qualities and contexts relevant to Modernist literature; Analyse selected Renaissance and Modernist texts critically, with reference to the conceptual frameworks for the study of these periods; Present sustained arguments about Renaissance and Modernist literature following accepted academic conventions with respect to language, style, and source referencing, and integrate contextual and critical sources appropriately; Analyse diachronic data and literary texts by means of appropriate linguistic concepts; Critically select appropriate analytical techniques to solve problems arising from unseen texts; Explain how first and second language are acquired, analyse texts of various stylistic differences, demonstrate an understanding of various grammars. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: ENLL321 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: South Africa and the World: Postmodern and contemporary literature, sociolinguistics and advanced linguistics analysis | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| On completion of this module learners should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the ideas, qualities and contexts relevant to postmodern and contemporary literature, including South African literature; Analyse selected postmodern and contemporary texts critically; Present sustained arguments about postmodern and contemporary literature following accepted academic conventions with respect to language, style, and source referencing, and integrate contextual and critical sources appropriately; Trace how the different language policies from the 17th century to the 21st century affected the development and promotion of indigenous language in South Africa; Critique different research studies on language and gender issues, distinguish between societal and individual multilingualism | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |

MH.2.7.4 PHILOSOPHY

Understanding the World modules, are deemed essential elements of every undergraduate curriculum at NWU. They are designed to **serve the meta-theoretical (subject philosophy) needs of most of the undergraduate programmes.**

| | | |
|--|--------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: WVGW 221 | Semester: 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: KNOW AND UNDERSTAND THE WORLD OF HEALTH | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| On completion of this module learners should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a fundamental knowledge base of a selection of world views and ideologies; demonstrate a critical understanding of the nature and functions, as well as the contemporary manifestations of these world views and ideologies. • be able to articulate their personal world views and use it as a point of departure for arguing and communicating feasible solutions to core issues and problems of our time in a typical academic manner. • analyse and evaluate health case studies based on core issues of our time, such as HIV/AIDS; critique health services in South Africa; examine health trends and determinants; critically analyse the functioning of trans-disciplinary team across multi-sectoral borders. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact lectures | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and examination | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: WVSS 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: UNDERSTANDING THE SOCIAL AND POLITICAL WORLD | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| On completion of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a fundamental knowledge base of selection of world views and ideologies and demonstrate their critical understanding through an ability to compare the nature and function, as well as different contemporary manifestations of these world views and ideologies; • have the ability to understand the interrelatedness of phenomena such as it occurs in natural and social systems, and from this vantage point, analyse and evaluate real life problems or case studies based on core issues of our time, such as poverty, human rights, power abuse, corruption, racism, xenophobia, etc.; • be able to articulate their personal world view and use it as a point of departure for arguing and communicating feasible solutions to core issues and problems of our time in a typical academic manner. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact lectures | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and examination | | |
| Module code: WVCS 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: UNDERSTANDING THE CULTURAL WORLD | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |

On completion of this module, students should

- have a fundamental knowledge base of a selection of world views and ideologies and demonstrate their critical understanding through an ability to compare the nature and function, as well as different contemporary manifestations of these world views and ideologies;
- have the ability to understand the interrelatedness of phenomena such as it occurs in natural and social systems, and from this vantage point, analyse and evaluate real life problems or case studies based on core issues of our time, such as poverty, human rights, power abuse, corruption, racism, xenophobia, etc.;
- be able to articulate their personal world view and use it as a point of departure for arguing and communicating feasible solutions to core issues and problems of our time in a typical academic manner.

Method of delivery: Contact lectures

Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and examination

Module code: WVLS 313

Semester 1

NQF level:7

Title: : PHILOSOPHY OF CULTURE: CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON MEGA-TRENDS IN CONTEMPORARY CULTURE

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, students should

- have a solid and systematic knowledge of the most important foundational issues in the field of study and demonstrate a critical understanding of the meta-theoretical assumptions underscoring foundational issues;
- demonstrate knowledge and a critical understanding of specific forms of ethics that apply to the field of study, such as a personalised code of conduct or the general human rights charter, and be able to apply such forms of ethics discriminately to analyse, evaluate and pose possible solutions to some current themes or issues salient to the field of study;
- demonstrate the ability to analyse, synthesise and critique the assumptions on which a chosen theme or issue is based, formulate a personal opinion about the theme or issue that gives evidence of a personal coherent world view, and communicate the findings in a presentation making use of applicable technology, as well as in an evidence-based report written in a typically academic format.

Method of delivery: Contact lectures

Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and examinations

Module code: WVLS 314

Semester 1

NQF level:7

| |
|--|
| Title: MAN AND SOCIETY: CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON CONTINUITY AND CHANGE/TRANSFORMATION |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a solid and systematic knowledge of the most important foundational issues in the relevant field of study and demonstrate a critical understanding of the meta-theoretical assumptions underscoring foundational issues; • demonstrate knowledge and a critical understanding of specific forms of ethics that apply to the field of study, such as a personalised code of conduct or the general human rights charter, and be able to apply such forms of ethics discriminately to analyse, evaluate and pose possible solutions to some current themes or issues salient to the field of study; • demonstrate the ability to analyse, synthesise and critique the assumptions on which a chosen theme or issue is based, formulate a personal opinion about the theme or issue that gives evidence of a personal coherent world view, and communicate the findings in a presentation making use of applicable technology, as well as in an evidence-based report written in a typically academic format. |
| Method of delivery: Contact lectures |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and examinations |

MH.2.7.5 SCIENCE FOUNDATION

| | | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Module code: SFSM 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: |
| Title: Communication and Success Strategies | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Differentiate between the different types of Reading Skills • Apply the various Reading Skills to various types of texts • Demonstrate familiarity with words or various parts of speech • Differentiate between different types of paragraphs • Identify different signpost words in texts and their functions | | |
| Method of delivery: Lectures, Group Tasks, Presentations | | |
| <p>Assessment modes:</p> <p>The Students will demonstrate that he/she has achieved the outcomes if he/she can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Illustrate the ability to distinguish between types of Reading Skills and how to use them in studying various texts • Situate orally and in writing, the various parts of speech • Situate correctly, orally and in writing different types of paragraphs • The following Assessment modes will be applied: Tests, Assignments, and Group Work Presentations. | | |
| Module code: SFSM 121 | Semester 2 | NQF level: |
| Title: Receptive Skills | | |

| |
|---|
| Module outcomes: |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate an awareness of the use of words, phrases, clauses and sentences as well as how they relate to one another • Use punctuation marks effectively in a variety of texts • Listen and take notes effectively during lectures • Apply correct academic writing skills • Use dictionaries and textbooks effectively • Apply the Harvard system in in-text referencing and in writing the bibliography |
| Method of delivery: Lectures, Group Tasks, Presentations |
| Assessment modes: |
| <p>The students will demonstrate that s/he has achieved the outcomes if s/he can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Illustrate the ability to construct sentences using words, phrases and clauses correctly • Use punctuation correctly in various types of written tasks • Write coherent academic work • Demonstrate the ability to take notes effectively • Write correctly, references according to the Harvard system • The following assessment modes will be applied: Tests, Assignments, and Group Work Presentations |

MH.2.7.6 SETSWANA

| Module code : SETM 111 | Semester 1 | NQF Level 6 |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|
| Setlhogo: Hisetori ya mokwalo wa Setswana le Magonego a Tlhaeletsano | | |
| Dipolelothuto: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supa kitso ya motheo ka ga hisetori ya mokwalo wa Setswana, • Supa kitso ya motheo ka ga magonego a a farologaneng a tlhaeletsano. • Go tlhalosa seabe sa mabutsuwaapele mo tlhabololong ya mokwalo wa Setswana , go farologanya mopeleto wa Setswana wa maloba le wa gompieno, go kwala dipegelo le dimemorantamo ka mekgwa e e farologaneng , go rulaganya le go tsamaisa dipuisano , go rulaganya mananetema le tsamaiso ya dipitso, go bua le go tlhaeletsana ka tshwanelo, • Go kwala dipegelo le dimemorantamo ka mekgwa e e farologaneng, go rulaganya le go tsamaisa dipuisano, • Go rulaganya mananetema le tsamaiso ya dipitso , go bua le go tlhaeletsana ka tshwanelo. | | |
| Mokgwa wa go ruta: Tlhatlhelelo, dipuisano, dipatlisiso le ditiro | | |
| Mokgwa wa tekanyetso : Tlhatlhobo, ditiro le diteko | | |
| Module code: SETM 121 | Semester 2 | NQF Level : 6 |
| Setlhogo: Matseno a thutapuo ya Setswana le Ditlhangwa tsa Setso | | |
| Dipolelothuto: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supa kitso ya motheo ka ga dikarolopuo tsa Setswana. • Supa kitso ya motheo ka ga botso le lemorago la ditlhangwa tsa Setso • Supa kitso ya motheo ka ga diponagalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa setso. • Go kwala dikarolopuo go ya ka dipopi tsa tsona; go dirisa dikarolopuo ka mekgwa e e farologaneng mo dipolelong ka nepagalo; • Go ala le go tlhalosa botso le lemorago la mefutakwalo ya ditlhangwa tsa setso tse e leng motheo wa botho (Ubuntu) ba Motswana; go farologanya diponagalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa setso ka nepagalo; go sekaseka ditlhangwa tsa setso ka nepo. | | |
| Mokgwa wa go ruta: Tlhatlhelelo, dipuisano, dipatlisiso le ditiro | | |
| Mokgwa wa tekanyetso : Tlhatlhobo, ditiro le diteko | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: SETM 211 | Semester 1 | NQF Level 6 |
| Setlhogo: Fonetiki ya Setswana le Ditlhangwa tsa sešweng | | |
| Dipoelothuto: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supa kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga fonetiki ya Setswana. • Supa kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga lemorago la ditlhangwa tsa sešweng tse di tseletsang kago ya botho (Ubuntu) ba Motswana. • Supa kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga diponagalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa sešweng ka nepagalo. • Go tlhalosa dirwepuo le seabe sa tsona mo puong; go tlhalosa mafelo le mekgwatumiso ya medumopuo ya Setswana; go kwala mafoko a Setswana ka mokwalo/matshwao a fonetiki; • Go ala le go thadisa botso le lemorago la mefutakwalo ya ditlhangwa tsa sešweng tse di tseletsang kago ya botho (Ubuntu) ba Motswana ; go farologanya diponagalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa sešweng ka nepagalo. | | |
| Mokgwa wa go ruta: Tlhatlhelelo, dipuisano, dipatlisiso le ditiro | | |
| Mokgwa wa tekanyetso : Tlhatlhobo, ditiro le diteko | | |
| Module code : SETM 221 | Semester 2 | NQF Level 6 |
| Setlhogo: Fonoloji ya Setswana le Tshekatsheko ya Porosa | | |
| Dipoelothuto: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supa kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga fonoloji ya Setswana. • Supa kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga ditiori tse di farologaneng tsa bosekaseki ba porosa. • Supa kitso ya maemo a a rileng ka ga mefuta e e farologaneng ya porosa go ya ka diponagalo tsa yona mo dikwalong tse di tlaotsweng. • Go tlhalosa fonoloji jaaka thuto ya bosaense ya puo ka nepo; go farologanya diphetogomedumo le mabaka a a di tlohang ka nepagalo; go bontsha mokgwa o diphetogomedumo di diragalang ka ona mo mafokong ka go a peleta ka nepagalo; • Go sekaseka porosa go ya ka ditiori tse di farologaneng tsa bosekaseki; go sekaseka mefuta e e farologaneng ya porosa go ya ka diponagalo tsa yona mo dikwalong tse di tlaotsweng. | | |
| Mokgwa wa go ruta: Tlhatlhelelo, dipuisano, dipatlisiso le ditiro | | |
| Mokgwa wa tekanyetso : Tlhatlhobo, ditiro le diteko | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|
| Module code : SETM 311 | Semester 1 | NQF Level 6 |
| Setlhogo: Popapolelo ya Setswana le Tshekatsheko ya Poko | | |
| Dipoelothuto: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supa kitso e e tletseng ka ga popapolelo ya Setswana. • Supa kitso e e tletseng ka ga poko ya Setswana. • Go tlhalosa popapolelo jaaka thuto ya bosaense ya puo ka nepo; go farologanya mefuta ya dipolelo tsa Setswana; go lokolola mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelo go ya ka dipopi le dipolelwana tsa yona; • Go sekaseka poko go ya ka ditori tse di farologaneng tsa bosekaseki; go sekaseka mefuta ya poko go ka diponagalo tsa yona ka tsenelelo. | | |
| Mokgwa wa go ruta: Tlhathelelo, dipuisano, dipatlisiso le ditiro | | |
| Mokgwa wa tekanyetso : Tlathobo, ditiro le diteko | | |
| Module Code: SETM 322 | Semester 2 | NQF Level : 6 |
| Setlhogo: Botlhamamareo, Diphetoletlo le Tshekatsheko ya Terama | | |
| Dipoelothuto: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supa kitso e e tletseng ka ga botlhamamareo le diphetoletlo tsa Setswana. • Supa kitso e e tletseng ka ga terama ya Setswana. • Go tlhalosa ditori tse di farologaneng tsa go tlhama mareo; go tlhama mareo ka nepagalo; go thadisa botso le lemorago la diphetoletlo mo Setswaneng jaaka e le motheo wa bopuontsi; go tlhalosa phetoletlo; go tlhalosa ditori tsa phetoletlo; go fetolela ka nepagalo; • Go sekaseka terama go ya ka ditori tse di farologaneng tsa bosekaseki; go sekaseka mefuta e e farologaneng ya terama ka tsenelelo go ya ka diponagalo tsa yona. | | |
| Mokgwa wa go ruta: Tlhathelelo, dipuisano, dipatlisiso le ditiro | | |
| Mokgwa wa tekanyetso : Tlathobo, ditiro le diteko | | |

MH.2.7.7 POLITICS

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: POLI112 | Semester 1 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Introduction to Political Studies | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| On successful completion of this module, students should be able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a basic knowledge of introductory politics and related concepts; • discuss the related political concepts critically and solve the basic problems through basic information collecting skills; • communicate the solutions individually or within groups according to acceptable academic conventions. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full-time | | |
| Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% | | |
| Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • define key concepts such as politics, ideology, democracy, the state and government; • discuss analytically the nature, scope and approaches to political study; • apply the political concepts on the basis of case studies. | | |
| Module code: POLI123 | Semester 2 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: The South African political system | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| On successful completion of this module, students should be able to | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a basic knowledge of the context of contemporary South African politics, the structure and components of the South African political system as well as identify and interpret their mutual relations; • use basic information collection skills to identify contemporary South African political problems and suggest solutions; • utilise IT-technology to communicate individually or within groups within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full-time | | |
| Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain what co-operative government entails; • explain concepts such as policy formulation, political parties and political economy within the South African context. | | |
| Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI213 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Comparative politics | | |
| Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • show a grounded knowledge of comparative politics and apply the basic methods of comparison; • demonstrate analytical thought by solving well-defined, unfamiliar problems in comparative politics; • utilise IT-technology to communicate in groups or individually within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full-time | | |
| Assessment criteria: Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • describe, analyse and explain the structure and variables of political systems; • compare and evaluate different representative political systems | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: POLI214 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Intergovernmental Relations | | |
| On successful completion of this module student should be able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the structures and functions of national, provincial and local government. • Demonstrate knowledge on the relationship, processes and line functions between the three spheres of government. • Examine and analyse critical issues of governance, intergovernmental relations in South Africa and Africa in general. • Demonstrate knowledge of roles of political, administrative and judicial institutions. • Describe critical issues and challenges of improving intergovernmental relations in South Africa specifically and Africa in general. • Demonstrate knowledge of corporate governance. • Demonstrate knowledge of, and ability to analyse global trends of intergovernmental relations. | | |
| Method of delivery:Full-time | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • describe, analyse and explain the structure and variables of political systems; • compare and evaluate different representative political systems | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Tests and assignments – weight: 50% | | |
| Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI215 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Politics of development and underdevelopment | | |
| On successful completion of this module students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss what development and underdevelopment is about with relevant theories • Examine why Africa and the rest of the third world states remain underdeveloped despite their abundance of natural resources. • Discuss aid politics and how the same continue to perpetuate underdevelopment. • Examine the impact of north-south relations, examples maybe drawn from NEPAD, AGOA, EU-AU relations. • Interrogate the public policy of many socialist states (Ujama, African renaissance and other variants of African Socialism. | | |
| Method of delivery:Full-time | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • describe, analyse and explain the structure and variables of political systems; • compare and evaluate different representative political systems | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Tests and assignments – weight: 50% | | |
| Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI221 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Media Politics | | |
| On successful completion of this module the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate the ability to examine the broad roles of media such as education, information and entertainment. • Demonstrate knowledge of various types of media (such as social, print, visual and audio visual) in the political development of societies • Demonstrate the ability to examine the media as an agent of political socialization. • Show grounded knowledge of the role played by the media as a platform for public opinion. • Demonstrate knowledge of and examine the role of the media in various party systems, with specific reference to dominant party and one party systems • Demonstrate the ability to discuss, examine and analyse the role of private media houses in Africa's political development. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the main facets of the subject field International Relations as well as interpret and analyse it within the African context. | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Tests and assignments – weight: 50% | | |
| Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI222 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Identity Politics | | |
| On successful completion of this module the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate grounded knowledge of identity politics and its explanation both globally and domestically with emphasis on Africa as a primary constituency. • Understand the importance of identity politics in the 21st century where globalization brings cultural irrenditism. • Demonstrate how religion, ethnic and cultural factors promote conflict an violence, civil war and terrorism • Demonstrate analytical knowledge of how the rationale behind the crisis of democratic system of majoritarianism and how the same perpetuate instability as a result of representative government. • Demonstrate grounded and analytical knowledge of the role played by party politics in some selected African states in the degeneration of political stability. Practical examples shall be drawn from states like Nigeria, Somalia, Mali, Lybia, Ivory Coast and recent ethnic developments in South Africa. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the main facets of the subject field International Relations as well as interpret and analyse it within the African context. | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI223 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: African politics | | |
| Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> have grounded knowledge of the subject field International Relations as well as the international relations of Africa; demonstrate analytical thought by solving well-defined, unfamiliar problems regarding Africa's international relations by using standard protocols for written and oral communication on this; act ethically responsible as individuals or within groups. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |
| Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the main facets of the subject field International Relations as well as interpret and analyse it within the African context. | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI312 | Semester 1 | NQF level:7 |
| Title: Political Philosophy | | |
| Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of political philosophy; apply a coherent and critical understanding of theory, concepts and principles of political philosophy; demonstrate the ability to analyse and evaluate research and formulate grounded critical opinions on such research; skilfully collect information, analyse, synthesise and evaluate that information and then communicate the results perceptively by structuring good academic arguments, an academic style of writing and by utilising IT-technology, within an ethically acceptable context. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |
| Assessment Criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> distinguish the work of selected political philosophers and also indicate relations amongst such works; apply the theory, concepts and principles within political philosophy to current issues; analyse and evaluate recent scientific/philosophical quantitative and qualitative research reports; write and present academic and scientific assignments. | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: POLI316 | Semester 1 | NQF level:7 |
| Title: Political Dynamics | | |
| On successful completion the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the political development from dictator to a multiparty democracy, looking into the nature of non-democratic regimes and issues in transition to democracy exogenously inspired. Discuss and analyse your understanding and explaining the features of political dynamics in Africa since independence till date. Critically examine the legal, political and cultural approaches dealing with current political changes in Africa. Explain institutional building and democratic consolidation in Africa Discuss the new features of new democratic politics on the continent. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> analyse and discuss political participation and interactions; interpret the significance and impact of political communication and the connection between the legitimacy of political institutions and political stability and explain it critically; identify the factors influencing opinion within states and discuss them critically; describe and analyse the necessity and significance of representation in democracies as well as the difference between electoral systems in democratic countries; analyse critically and describe political parties and their functions as well as the contribution of interest groups within states; explain and discuss critically political change as a multi-faceted process that may include violence, terrorism and revolutions; show how different types of violence represent the continuance of politics in another form; expound the policy of states as multi-dimensional processes that follow different stages before being established; explain and discuss the different theories regarding decision-making; utilise IT-technology to communicate in groups or individually within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Tests and assignments – weight: 50% | | |
| Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI318 | Semester 1 | NQF level:7 |
| Title: Political Enquiries and Internship | | |
| Upon the successful completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> understand and comply with the practical training requirements of the university and practical training organisations; understand and make use of the practical training organisation where they will be doing their mini internship, as well as the community context within which it functions; demonstrate professional-ethical judgement; deliver as individuals and groups the political sciences and international relations services that they need; apply the required practical management skills; compile a research proposal; master communication skills; | | |

- display professional-ethical judgement;
- establish networks and cooperate in team context;
- understand the vision, mission and business of a professional society, as well as the role of trade unions and professional associations;
- handle applications for vacancies (including the writing of a curriculum vitae) and the employment process;
- identify own needs with regard to being integrated into a new community and job milieu;
- utilise supervision meaningfully;
- function in a new job milieu with the necessary professionalism;
- prove the quality of professional equipment during an oral exam;
- a coherent and critical understanding of social, political and economic problems and different fields of practice;
- deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems and issues using evidence-based and scientific solutions;
- • present and communicate information about projects during field practice

Method of delivery: Fulltime

Assessment criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to

- analyse and discuss political participation and interactions;
- interpret the significance and impact of political communication and the connection between the legitimacy of political institutions and political stability and explain it critically;
- identify the factors influencing opinion within states and discuss them critically;
- describe and analyse the necessity and significance of representation in democracies as well as the difference between electoral systems in democratic countries;
- analyse critically and describe political parties and their functions as well as the contribution of interest groups within states;
- explain and discuss critically political change as a multi-faceted process that may include violence, terrorism and revolutions;
- show how different types of violence represent the continuance of politics in another form;
- expound the policy of states as multi-dimensional processes that follow different stages before being established;
- explain and discuss the different theories regarding decision-making;
- utilise IT-technology to communicate in groups or individually within an ethically acceptable framework.

Assessment modes:

Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLI322

Semester 1

NQF level:7

Title: Political participation and interaction

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge and informed understanding of the phenomenon of political culture and socialisation;
- have the ability to identify and analyse unfamiliar real-world problems and issues concerning political participation and interactions, and recommend evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments within an ethically responsible framework.
- show well-developed skills for the collecting of information, then analyse and integrate this information individually or within a group, after which the information and conclusion are communicated in written or oral form by utilising IT-technology effectively;
- present their own ideas and opinions on democracy, electoral systems and political parties and communicate these through appropriate academic and professional debate and well-

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| structured arguments. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |
| Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • analyse and discuss political participation and interactions; • interpret the significance and impact of political communication and the connection between the legitimacy of political institutions and political stability and explain it critically; • identify the factors influencing opinion within states and discuss them critically; • describe and analyse the necessity and significance of representation in democracies as well as the difference between electoral systems in democratic countries; • analyse critically and describe political parties and their functions as well as the contribution of interest groups within states; • explain and discuss critically political change as a multi-faceted process that may include violence, terrorism and revolutions; • show how different types of violence represent the continuance of politics in another form; • expound the policy of states as multi-dimensional processes that follow different stages before being established; • explain and discuss the different theories regarding decision-making; • utilise IT-technology to communicate in groups or individually within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: POLI326 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Local Government | | |
| On successful completion the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge on the concept of local government and grassroots democracy. • Describe various local government electoral systems. • Demonstrate knowledge of local government office bearers, structures and systems. • Demonstrate knowledge of key performance areas of local government • Demonstrate knowledge of local government work by learning selected aspects of local governance. • Interpret various local government legislation and policies specifically in South Africa and Africa in general. • Ability to contribute to the strategic planning process of various local governments specifically in South Africa and in Africa in general. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |
| Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • analyse and discuss political participation and interactions; • interpret the significance and impact of political communication and the connection between the legitimacy of political institutions and political stability and explain it critically; • identify the factors influencing opinion within states and discuss them critically; • describe and analyse the necessity and significance of representation in democracies as well as the difference between electoral systems in democratic countries; • analyse critically and describe political parties and their functions as well as the | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| <p>contribution of interest groups within states;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain and discuss critically political change as a multi-faceted process that may include violence, terrorism and revolutions; • show how different types of violence represent the continuance of politics in another form; • expound the policy of states as multi-dimensional processes that follow different stages before being established; • explain and discuss the different theories regarding decision-making; • utilise IT-technology to communicate in groups or individually within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%</p> | | |
| Module code: POLI328 | Semester 1 | NQF level:7 |
| <p>Title: Political Enquiries and Internship</p> <p>Upon the successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand and comply with the practical training requirements of the university and practical training organisations; • understand and make use of the practical training organisation where they will be doing their mini internship, as well as the community context within which it functions; • demonstrate professional-ethical judgement; • deliver as individuals and groups the political sciences and international relations services that they need; • apply the required practical management skills; • compile a research proposal; • master communication skills; • display professional-ethical judgement; • establish networks and cooperate in team context; • understand the vision, mission and business of a professional society, as well as the role of trade unions and professional associations; • handle applications for vacancies (including the writing of a curriculum vitae) and the employment process; • identify own needs with regard to being integrated into a new community and job milieu; • utilise supervision meaningfully; • function in a new job milieu with the necessary professionalism; • prove the quality of professional equipment during an oral exam; • a coherent and critical understanding of social, political and economic problems and different fields of practice; • deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems and issues using evidence-based and scientific solutions; • present and communicate information about projects during field practice | | |
| <p>Method of delivery: Fulltime</p> | | |
| <p>Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • analyse and discuss political participation and interactions; • interpret the significance and impact of political communication and the connection between the legitimacy of political institutions and political stability and explain it critically; • identify the factors influencing opinion within states and discuss them critically; • describe and analyse the necessity and significance of representation in democracies as well as the difference between electoral systems in democratic countries; • analyse critically and describe political parties and their functions as well as the | | |

| |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contribution of interest groups within states; explain and discuss critically political change as a multi-faceted process that may include violence, terrorism and revolutions; show how different types of violence represent the continuance of politics in another form; expound the policy of states as multi-dimensional processes that follow different stages before being established; explain and discuss the different theories regarding decision-making; utilise IT-technology to communicate in groups or individually within an ethically acceptable framework. |
| Assessment modes: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50% |

MH.2.7.8 INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HIRL 115 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to International Relations | | |
| On completion the students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate knowledge and understanding in major theories of International Relations. Expose learners to the key concepts of International Relations. Explain the relevance of key concepts in Historical and Contemporary International Relations Familiarise students with the key concepts for the study of International Politics and the nature of current International Systems. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 123 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Africa's International Relations | | |
| On successful completion of this module student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain interactions between and among agents of IR across the African continent. Discuss the nature of relations especially among states and the transnational structures which enhance interactions. Analyse the political and structural challenges for unity in the continent. Interrogate the nature of politics and suggest alternatives approaches for the numerous challenges. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HIRL 216 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Theory and Practice Of Diplomacy | | |
| On successful completion of this module student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the concept of diplomacy and demonstrate the knowledge of theory and practice of diplomacy in Africa and beyond. • Examine different perspectives of diplomacy from the Italian Renaissance till the 21st century diplomacy. • Explain the structure, principles and mode of diplomacy as it no longer confined to government activities. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 217 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Interstate issues in the Global Age | | |
| On successful completion of this module the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify the relationship between globalization and development among third world countries and the impact of such a link on the developed countries. • Understand the global institutions that drive globalization with a view to analyse their impact on core issues of development (poverty, inequality, and consumption patterns) in Africa. • Examine the impact of IMF and WTO economic treaties on regional organisations such as AU, BRICS, SADC, ECOWAS, IGADD, EAC, and CAEC. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HIRL 219 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: International Institutions | | |
| <p>On successful completion of this module student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain what led to the formation of such organizations by nation-states. • Discuss effectively types of International Organizations and their efforts in addressing conflict and economic crises in Africa and beyond. • Examine the impact of such organizations on the interactions between and among nation states. • Analyse the security role of these International Organizations with special focus on the United Nations (UN) African Union (AU) and other Regional Organizations in global efforts such as peacekeeping, peacebuilding and peace enforcements. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations.</p> <p>Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination.</p> | | |
| Module code: HIRL 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Foreign Policy Formation | | |
| <p>Module outcomes: By the end of the module, learners will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expose learners to various aspects of foreign policy formation • Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of foreign policy formation | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations.</p> <p>Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination.</p> | | |
| Module code: HIRL 226 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Environmental Politics | | |
| <p>On successful completion of this module student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the concept of diplomacy and demonstrate the knowledge of theory and practice of diplomacy in Africa and beyond. • Examine different perspectives of diplomacy from the Italian Renaissance till the 21st century diplomacy. • Explain the structure, principles and mode of diplomacy as it no longer confined to government activities. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations.</p> <p>Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination.</p> | | |
| Module code: HIRL 227 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: North-South Relations | | |
| <p>On successful completion of this module student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine the basic forms of the political-economic relationship between the states of the North and that of the South. • Identify areas of tension and conflict between the political-economic interests and agendas | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <p>of northern and southern countries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the role of International Organizations in the relationship between the North and South post the 1945 period. • Analyse the nature and trend of trade relations between the states of the North and the South. • Interrogate the birth, aims and objectives of BRICS. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Theories of International Relations | | |
| Module outcomes: By the end of the module, learners will be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ability to analyse Posivists, Marxists and Realists' conceptions of international relations • Examine psychological and socio-psychological theories • Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of theories of international relations | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 312 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: International Political Economy | | |
| On successful completion of this module student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss key concepts in International Political Economy. • Conceptualise the nature and structure of global environment, world monetary systems, world trade systems, multinational corporations. • Analyse the North-South economic relations. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 315 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Research Project and Eperiential Learning | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| Upon the successful completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand and comply with the practical training requirements of the university and practical training organisations; • understand and make use of the practical training organisation where they will be doing their mini internship, as well as the community context within which it functions; • demonstrate professional-ethical judgement; • deliver as individuals and groups the political sciences and international relations services that they need; • apply the required practical management skills; • compile a research proposal; • master communication skills; • display professional-ethical judgement; • establish networks and cooperate in team context; • understand the vision, mission and business of a professional society, as well as the role of trade unions and professional associations; | | |

- handle applications for vacancies (including the writing of a curriculum vitae) and the employment process;
- identify own needs with regard to being integrated into a new community and job milieu;
- utilise supervision meaningfully;
- function in a new job milieu with the necessary professionalism;
- prove the quality of professional equipment during an oral exam;
- a coherent and critical understanding of social, political and economic problems and different fields of practice;
- deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems and issues using evidence-based and scientific solutions;
- present and communicate information about projects during field practice
- Assessment criteria: Evidence (in the form of written and, in some cases, oral assignments, practice simulations, professional service delivery during field placements, the design and implementation of programmes/projects, tests and examinations) must show that the learner can:
 - learn by means of critical reflection and practical field experience.
 - learn by means of inter-disciplinary exposure.
 - show insight into the process of moral decision-making
 - demonstrate willingness to express a point of view according to his or her principles in practice.
 - apply what they know and study in culturally diverse contexts.
 - promote the value of open-mindedness, respect and tolerance to self and others.
 - use various skills such as listening and communication skills, empathy, open-mindedness.
 - illustrate the relationship between the knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in studying towards the Political Science and International Relations and those of the community at large (local, national and global).
 - make connections from theoretical knowledge to practical application in the real world.
 - identify and implement the skills which are highly valued in the workplace.
 - demonstrate a work ethic which shows responsibility and accountability to the employer and the client / community.
 - create job opportunities in whatever situation they find themselves.
 - demonstrate a healthy self-esteem and confidence in their knowledge, skills and attitudes as required to complete the Political Science and International Relations qualification.
- rounded knowledge of contemporary social issues and selected fields of practice
- Upon the successful completion of the module, the learner will be able to:
 - understand the context and practice of Political Science and International Relations research;
 - comprehend the research process, including the pilot study, sampling, the research design, models and procedures;
 - carry out the method of work of the social work researcher.
 - discuss the requirements and content of a research proposal;
 - understand the requirements and content of a research report;
 - distinguish between the different types of research reports;
 - understand the nature of study guidance and study utilisation and optimally utilise it;
 - bring applicable literature in context with empirical data and integrate it;
 - explain the different aspects of measurement; and
 - reproduce in writing the results of the research in a research report.
- Assessment criteria: Evidence (in the form of written and, in some cases, oral assignments, the design and implementation of a research project, tests and examinations) must show that the learner can:
 - execute a research processes in accordance with accepted research protocol within the context of social science research.

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> clearly identify and consider research ethics in the design and implementation of all research activities. clearly identify the research process within both the quantitative and qualitative paradigm. clearly delineate the pilot study and sampling procedures within the total research process. discuss research methodology according to research designs, research models and research procedures. formulate a research proposal that reflect a well-formulated plan for the research. make a connection between the various kinds of research reports. integrate social science theory and empirical data. optimal utilise study guidance. provide measurements, interpretations and analyses of data and the applicable graphic representations of data. compile research reports that reflect knowledge of, and skills in, social science research. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 316 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: International Law | | |
| On successful completion of this module student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Define and discuss the concept of International Law. Establish the practical interactions between International Relations and International Law. Understand and define the concept of legitimacy, humanitarian intervention and sovereignty. Analyse the role of the International Court of Justice and international tribunals including the International Criminal Court. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 321 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Conflict and Conflict Management | | |
| Module outcomes: By the end of the module, learners will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate knowledge in conflict resolution and management models Ability to apply these models to conflict situations Examine conflict management processes Understanding of conventional warfare, intervention and coup d'etat. The strategic political approach to revolutionary warfare, terrorism and neo-terrorism | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 322 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: GENDER AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE THIRD WORLD | | |
| On successful completion of this module student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate the importance of gender analysis in the political and socioeconomic settings of African states. Explain the origin of different theories connected with feminist study in International Relations. Examine gender sensitive approaches in assessing the development paradigm in Africa and the global economic system at large. | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 323 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Multinational Corporations and The Third World States | | |
| On successful completion of this module student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate an understanding of the various theories of Multinational Corporations. • Display the challenges of development through Foreign Direct Investment in the Developing World. • Analyse the basic concept of industrial development in the Third World States. • Evaluate the effectiveness of Multinational Corporations in the area of Corporate Social Responsibility. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching. | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations. Participation in group discussions. Module-end examination. | | |
| Module code: HIRL 325 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Research Project and Experiential Learning | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon the successful completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • understand and comply with the practical training requirements of the university and practical training organisations; • understand and make use of the practical training organisation where they will be doing their mini internship, as well as the community context within which it functions; • demonstrate professional-ethical judgement; • deliver as individuals and groups the political sciences and international relations services that they need; • apply the required practical management skills; • compile a research proposal; • master communication skills; • display professional-ethical judgement; • establish networks and cooperate in team context; • understand the vision, mission and business of a professional society, as well as the role of trade unions and professional associations; • handle applications for vacancies (including the writing of a curriculum vitae) and the employment process; • identify own needs with regard to being integrated into a new community and job milieu; • utilise supervision meaningfully; • function in a new job milieu with the necessary professionalism; • prove the quality of professional equipment during an oral exam; • a coherent and critical understanding of social, political and economic problems and different fields of practice; • deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems and issues using evidence-based and scientific solutions; • present and communicate information about projects during field practice • Assessment criteria: Evidence (in the form of written and, in some cases, oral assignments, practice simulations, professional service delivery during field placements, the design and implementation of programmes/projects, tests and examinations) must show that the learner can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • learn by means of critical reflection and practical field experience. | | |

- learn by means of inter-disciplinary exposure.
- show insight into the process of moral decision-making
- demonstrate willingness to express a point of view according to his or her principles in practice.
- apply what they know and study in culturally diverse contexts.
- promote the value of open-mindedness, respect and tolerance to self and others.
- use various skills such as listening and communication skills, empathy, open-mindedness.
- illustrate the relationship between the knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in studying towards the Political Science and International Relations and those of the community at large (local, national and global).
- make connections from theoretical knowledge to practical application in the real world.
- identify and implement the skills which are highly valued in the workplace.
- demonstrate a work ethic which shows responsibility and accountability to the employer and the client / community.
- create job opportunities in whatever situation they find themselves.
- demonstrate a healthy self-esteem and confidence in their knowledge, skills and attitudes as required to complete the Political Science and International Relations qualification.
- rounded knowledge of contemporary social issues and selected fields of practice
- Upon the successful completion of the module, the learner will be able to:
- understand the context and practice of Political Science and International Relations research;
- comprehend the research process, including the pilot study, sampling, the research design, models and procedures;
- carry out the method of work of the social work researcher.
- discuss the requirements and content of a research proposal;
- understand the requirements and content of a research report;
- distinguish between the different types of research reports;
- understand the nature of study guidance and study utilisation and optimally utilise it;
- bring applicable literature in context with empirical data and integrate it;
- explain the different aspects of measurement; and
- reproduce in writing the results of the research in a research report.
- Assessment criteria: Evidence (in the form of written and, in some cases, oral assignments, the design and implementation of a research project, tests and examinations) must show that the learner can:
- execute a research processes in accordance with accepted research protocol within the context of social science research.
- clearly identify and consider research ethics in the design and implementation of all research activities.
- clearly identify the research process within both the quantitative and qualitative paradigm.
- clearly delineate the pilot study and sampling procedures within the total research process.
- discuss research methodology according to research designs, research models and research procedures.
- formulate a research proposal that reflect a well-formulated plan for the research.
- make a connection between the various kinds of research reports.
- integrate social science theory and empirical data.
- optimally utilise study guidance.
- provide measurements, interpretations and analyses of data and the applicable graphic representations of data.
- compile research reports that reflect knowledge of, and skills in, social science research.

Method of delivery: Contact modes of teaching.

Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment. Test/assignment/presentations.

MH.2.7.9 HISTORY

| Module code: HIST 112 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
|--|------------|--------------|
| Title: Themes in South African History | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the HIST 112 module, the student will demonstrate the following: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>basic</u> knowledge and an informed understanding of - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the events that shaped South African history and how they fit into the broader patterns and processes of world history; b) the different sources of knowledge relevant to the field of South African history; c) different approaches to South African history within the context of world history; • ability to select and work with an appropriate historical approach specifically within the context of South African history with the aim to understand South Africa's place in world history; • <u>basic</u> research skills such as gathering and verifying information from different historical sources, analysis and summary of key aspects of South African history with a view to understand why and how history unfolded as it did in South Africa; • the ability to communicate a basic knowledge of South African history, verbally or in writing, via different technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright and rules on plagiarism; • ability to successfully complete a written project related to South African history; • ability to operate as part of a group through implementing historical resources effectively in order to successfully understand your place as a South African within the scope of both South African and world history. | | |
| Assessment methods: | | |
| Formative assessment: | | |
| Tests and assignments — weight: 50% | | |
| Summative assessment: | | |
| Semester exam 1x3 hours — weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: HIST 123 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Themes in World History | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the HIST 123 module, the student will demonstrate the following: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>basic</u> knowledge and an informed understanding of - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the events that shaped world history, from prehistoric times to the 21st century; b) the different sources of knowledge relevant to the field of world history; c) different approaches to world history; • ability to select and work with an appropriate historical approach specifically within the context of world history with the aim of understanding your place as a South African within the processes and patterns of world history; • <u>basic</u> research skills such as gathering and verifying information from different historical sources, analysis and summary of key aspects of world history with a view to understand why and how history unfolded as it; • the ability to communicate a basic knowledge of world history, verbally or in writing, via different technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright and rules on plagiarism; • ability to successfully complete a written project related to world history; • ability to operate as part of a group through implementing historical resources effectively in order to successfully understand the unfolding of world history. | | |
| Assessment methods: | | |
| Formative assessment: | | |
| Tests and assignments — weight: 50% | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Summative assessment:</i> Semester exam 1x3 hours — weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: HIST 213 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Reflections on South Africa in Africa | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the HIST 213 module, the student will demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>detailed</u> knowledge and understanding of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the content, origin and development of knowledge within the field of African and South African political history, and a critical understanding of schools of thought relevant to this field; b) the historical roots of democracy from ancient times to today with a special emphasis on democracy in Africa and South Africa; c) the history of pre-colonial, colonial and decolonised Africa and South Africa within a framework of political, socio-cultural and economic patterns of existence and processes; • ability to select, evaluate and effectively apply with discernment the relevant approaches to history with a view to understand the socio-economic and political developments in the history of Africa and South Africa; • discipline-specific methods and techniques of historical enquiry and information gathering with the aim to interpret, analyse, evaluate and synthesize the information and apply your research to a given context by employing the relevant approaches to history; • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of historical information with understanding of the ethical implications of decisions (for example rules on plagiarism, copyright etc.), actions and practices specifically relevant to the historical profession; • ability to complete a written historical project, measuring the success of the task completion against given historiographical criteria; • ability to operate as part of a group through implementing historical resources effectively in order to successfully reflect on the place of South Africa in African history. | | |
| <i>Assessment methods:</i> <i>Formative assessment:</i> Tests and assignments — weight: 50% <i>Summative assessment:</i> Semester exam 1x3 hours — weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: HIST 223 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Analysis of Contemporary Historical Themes | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the HIST 223 module, the student will demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>detailed</u> knowledge and understanding of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the content, origin and development of knowledge within a contemporary issue related to history, and a critical understanding of schools of thought and forms of explanations typical within the analytical, structural and post-structuralist approaches to history; b) teasing out the roots of a selected contemporary historical topic dealing with the history of South Africa, Africa and/or the world; c) the nature of history as social action in the present with the aim to understand the nature of contemporary society with historical perspective; • ability to select, evaluate and effectively apply with discernment the analytical, structural, and post-structural approaches to history with a view to understand the nature and content of a specific contemporary historical topic; • understanding of the ethical implications of decisions, actions and practices specifically relevant to the historical profession; • discipline-specific research methods and techniques of historical enquiry through employing the analytical, structural and post-structural approaches to history in a written historical project; • ability to operate as part of a group with a view to collectively understand the structural and | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| post-structural approaches to history in order to successfully realize all outcomes of this module. | | |
| <u>Assessment methods:</u> <i>Formative assessment:</i> Tests and assignments — weight: 50% <i>Summative assessment:</i> Semester exam 1x3 hours — weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: HIST 312 | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Historical Perspectives | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the HIST 312 module, the student will demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of the practice of history with a focus on the perspectives used by historians to explain the nature of historical phenomena and the development of history such as race, class, gender, the regional/local, the environment etc. • <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply a specific historical perspective, to different areas of specialization within the field of history, and an understanding of how that knowledge relates to contemporary historical phenomena with a view to understand the factors that shape history and the categories through which we try to understand history; • ability to select, evaluate and apply, with ethical conduct and justifiable decision-making, the factors and categories through which we define our understanding of history and the use of historical methods of enquiry to do focused research; • ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address the nature of historical phenomena with the aim to apply a specific historical perspective by using theory-driven arguments to motivate how the shaping of the historical process takes place against the backdrop of relevant historiography; • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of historical research projects through employing the historicist seminar-method; • ability to be part of a group in an unfamiliar context, reflecting on the different perspectives of history and the application of appropriate historical resources where appropriate. | | |
| <u>Assessment methods:</u> <i>Formative assessment:</i> Tests and assignments — weight: 50% <i>Summative assessment:</i> Semester exam 1x3 hours — weight: 50% | | |
| Module code: HIST 323 | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: The Nature, Theory and Practice of History | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the HIST 323 module, the student will demonstrate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate intellectual history from ancient times to the present with a view to demonstrate how that knowledge relates to the practice of history; • <u>integrated</u> knowledge and understanding of the practice of history, focusing on historiography, theory and methodology with the aim of mastering the most important steps in the process of historical research; • ability to select, evaluate and apply, with ethical conduct and justifiable decision-making, a range of different but appropriate historical methodologies to do focused research within the context of an understanding of the main historiographical trends in the practice of history; • ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address through different approaches, such as a case-study approach, specific historiographical problems and address these problems with the relevant methodology and with theory-driven arguments; • accurate and coherent written and verbal communication in the form of a historical research project; | | |

- ability to be part of a group in an unfamiliar context, reflecting on the theory and methods of history and the application of appropriate historical resources where appropriate.

Assessment methods:

Formative assessment:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Summative assessment:

Semester exam 1x3 hours — weight: 50%

MH.2.7.10 THEOLOGY

| Module code: PHIL221 | Semester 2 | NQF-level 6 |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Title: History of Philosophy | | |
| <p>Module outcomes</p> <p>After completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate a sound knowledge base of ideas, themes and philosophers in the history of Western thought in the form of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • either a discussion of themes in the history of thought (eg rationality, nature/culture, order, competition/conflict); or • a discussion of eras (eg ancient Greeks, Middle Ages), prominent figures, (eg Plato, Kant), and themes (eg metaphysics, ethics) in the history of philosophy; <p>Students should also be able to use suitable forms of philosophical research and reasoning in order to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • create their own coherent view from a firm philosophical (eg Christian) perspective about the ideas and themes in the history of philosophy which they have studied; • apply their knowledge and personal view; • prepare a typically philosophical report of their knowledge, views and applications. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| <p>Assessment methods :</p> <p>Tests and assignments – weight 50%</p> <p>Semester examination (take-home paper) 1 x 24 hours – weight 50%</p> | | |
| Module code: DOGM211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Dogmatics: From the Doctrine of Scripture to the Doctrine of Sin | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>At the end of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • display in-depth knowledge of the character and content of Dogmatics as well as the doctrines on Revelation, God, Creation, Anthropology and Sin; • select such knowledge effectively and critically, and apply and communicate it in suitable formats, both orally and in writing, within the framework of the Reformational doctrine; • use critical collection skills to solve well-defined familiar and unfamiliar problems relating to the above-mentioned doctrines of Dogmatics, all within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: DOGM221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Dogmatics: Christology to Eschatology | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>At the end of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • display in-depth knowledge of the character and content of Dogmatics, Christology, Pneumatology, Ecclesiology, the doctrine of the Sacraments, and Eschatology; • select such knowledge effectively and critically, and apply and communicate it in suitable formats, both orally and in writing, within the framework of the Reformational doctrine; • use critical collection skills to solve well-defined familiar and unfamiliar problems relating to the above-mentioned doctrines of Dogmatics, all within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: DOGM311(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Dogmatics: Modern Theologians and their Value for Practical Ministry | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound knowledge and critical understanding of the theological viewpoints of a number of influential modern theologians; select such knowledge and understanding effectively, and apply and communicate it in suitable formats, both orally and in writing, within the framework of the Reformational doctrine; use well-developed collection skills to solve and answer unfamiliar, concrete and abstract questions and problems which are posed to the Reformed Confession and Theology by members of the above-mentioned theological schools of thought. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: DOGM321(8) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Dogmatics: The Institution of Calvin | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth systematic knowledge of the theology of Calvin as an introduction to Reformed Dogmatics; analyse and apply this knowledge and communicate it effectively in suitable formats, both orally and in writing, within the framework of Reformational doctrine; use the critical collection skills of evaluation, analysis and synthesis to solve well-defined unfamiliar problems in Dogmatics, all within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: ETIE121(8) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Fundamentals of Ethics | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge of the metatheory of the discipline Theological Ethics and the place of the Ten Commandments in ethical reflection; interpret the Ten Commandments and apply them to contemporary ethical problems; analyse the above-mentioned interpretation and communicate it within an acceptable ethical framework in preaching and counselling. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Part time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: ETIE211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Human Rights | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge of the historical development of human rights as expressed in the idea of a constitutional state; evaluate the universal declaration of human rights from a Christian perspective; evaluate a number of human rights violations in the South African context from an ethical perspective through effective selection, analysis and synthesis; and communicate solutions in an appropriate manner within an acceptable ethical framework. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: ETIE311(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Title: Relevant Ethical Themes | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic understanding of the theoretical foundation of Christian ethics; collect and select information effectively, evaluate it critically in the light of existing knowledge so as to lay down guidelines on the establishment of their own Christian foundation for ethical action, and communicate it in a suitable manner within an acceptable ethical framework; assess unfamiliar and abstract current ethical problems within the South African context. (Relevant ethical themes are selected every year on the basis of their topicality at a given moment.) | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: GRKS112(12) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Greek Grammar 1 | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display sound knowledge and skill with regard to simple Greek passages with an informed understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories in respect of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> morphological and syntactical analysis and explanation, grammatical interpretation and translation which provide evidence that they have mastered the grammar, vocabulary and paradigms at basic level (approximately a third of a recognised didactic grammar); provide their own interpretation of the thought structure at micro level of a simple sentence, and communicate their interpretation successfully; define words contextually in terms of the sociocultural context of the Graeco-Roman background; describe the geographical context of the Graeco-Roman zones/expansions. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: GRKS113(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Greek Language Competence | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display sound knowledge and skill regarding the structure of the Greek language, including an intelligent understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories; identify parts of speech, phrases and sentences from the Greek Bible, and translate and interpret them by means of dictionaries and electronic sources; define words contextually in terms of the sociocultural context of the Graeco-Roman life world; describe the geographical context of the Graeco-Roman life world. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: GRKS121(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Greek Grammar 2 | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge of more complex Greek passages, including intelligent understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories with regard to morphological and syntactical analysis and explanation, as well as grammatical interpretation and translation to indicate that they have mastered the grammar, vocabulary and paradigms at basic level (approximately two-thirds of a recognised didactic grammar); analyse, synthesise and evaluate this knowledge, and communicate it in the prescribed | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <p>format, both orally and in writing;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provide their own interpretation of the thought structure in a familiar and unfamiliar compound sentence, and communicate their interpretation successfully. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: GRKS211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Greek Grammar III and Semantics | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>At the end of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge of Greek passages and paragraphs, including extensive understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories with regard to morphological and syntactical analysis and explanation, as well as grammatical interpretation and translation to indicate that they have mastered the grammar, vocabulary and paradigms at basic level (the complete contents of a recognised didactic grammar); analyse and synthesise this knowledge critically and communicate it in a suitable IT format; provide their own well-defined interpretation of the thought structure in familiar and unfamiliar Greek passages and paragraphs at micro- and macro level, and communicate the result in a suitable IT format; display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the basic principles of the semantics of New Testament Greek, and apply this ability in the definition of the meaning of a word used in a specific context in the Greek New Testament, with valid and intelligent use of such means as dictionaries and lexicons. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 5 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: GRKS221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Greek Composition and Textual Criticism of the New Testament | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>At the end of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge of New Testament textual criticism, interpret the textual criticism comments in contemporary editions, and perform successful and valid textual critical control of a Scriptural passage in the Greek New Testament; critically analyse and synthesise the grammatical principles of Greek syntax in the reading and generation of texts in Classical and New Testament Greek, and communicate the result in a suitable IT format; understand the fine stylistic nuances of the Greek language in both familiar and unfamiliar pericopes, and apply their knowledge in reading and generating texts in Classical and New Testament Greek. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 5 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: GRKS322(8) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Greek Translation and Analysis of Texts | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provide their own analysis of the thought structure at micro- and macro level of pericopes in more difficult texts in the Greek New Testament, and then interpret and communicate their analysis successfully; use electronic aids for the linguistic interpretation of the Greek New Testament; interpret the literary form of a pericope and/or book in terms of ancient literary forms; translate simple selected passages to demonstrate insight into the linguistic details and the coherence of each sentence and/or pericope. Passages are taken from simple sections of the New Testament, Apostolic Fathers, LXX and classical prose authors. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 5 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: HERM322(12) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Introduction to Theological Hermeneutics | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display complete and systematic knowledge and coherent and critical understanding of the field and nature of Biblical Studies, introductory theoretical aspects relating to exegesis and hermeneutics, focusing on the interpretation of different types of text, the significance and application of the Bible and the history of Bible interpretation, concentrating of recent trends in Bible interpretation; on the basis of such knowledge and understanding, analyse and synthesise hermeneutic pronouncements and exegetic results, and so engage in dialogue within an ethically acceptable framework and then present the result in a suitable IT format. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: HOML211(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Scriptural Fundamentals of Homiletics | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the Scriptural fundamentals of preaching; effectively select and apply the preliminary steps in the process of writing a sermon; select and use the process of bridging the time between the time of the Bible and our time; critically analyse and synthesise the information obtained; present the result, in suitable format, as a draft for a sermon, and communicate the final product, all within an ethically acceptable format ; formulate the draft of the sermon logically and in readily-communicable Afrikaans or English; present well-defined, familiar and unfamiliar problems in an unfamiliar context in their own framework, so as to communicate the draft of their sermon. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KATE211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Biblical Fundamentals of Catechetics | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge of Catechetics; analyse this knowledge in any given context, and communicate it orally as well as in writing in a suitable format within an acceptable ethical framework; select and apply the Reformed theological approach to creative biblical instruction in different contexts after obtaining the appropriate teaching skills. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Part time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KATE212(8) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Catechetics: Creative Bible Instruction | | |
| Module outcomes: After completing this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge of Catechetics; analyse this knowledge in any given context, and communicate it orally as well as in writing in a suitable format within an acceptable ethical framework; select and apply the Reformed theological approach to creative biblical instruction in different contexts after obtaining the appropriate teaching skills | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KDGE121(8) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Fundamentals of Church and Dogma History | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge of general Church and Dogma History as well as intelligent understanding of the epistemological principles of the subject Church and Dogma History and the presuppositions about its periodisation; interpret, analyse and evaluate this knowledge, and present it in a basic written format, all within an ethically acceptable framework; solve well-defined problems with regard to familiar facts and dogmatic phenomena relating to Church History in the Western and the Eastern Church. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Part time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KDGE211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Early Christian and Mediaeval Churches | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge of the history of the early Christian church as well as extensive understanding of the dogmatic issues of that time; in the light of this knowledge, analyse the church historical data and present the result in a suitable academic paper, all within an ethically acceptable framework; assess and solve well-defined problems in the development of the church, especially the history of missionary work in the Middle Ages. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Part time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KDGE221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: The Reformation and Modern Church and Dogma History | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge of the process of the Reformation, and extensive understanding of the theological disputes at the core of the process; in the light of this knowledge, analyse the church historical data and present the result in a suitable academic paper, all within an ethically acceptable framework; solve well-defined problems in the development of Church and Dogma History in modern times against the background of modern philosophical trends, and indicate their influence on the church of today. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KDGE311(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: South African Church History | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic knowledge of the history of the church in South Africa, as well as coherent and critical understanding of the influence of socio-political developments in South Africa on the missionary work of the church; select and apply this knowledge effectively, and present it in a suitable academic paper, all within an ethically acceptable framework; solve unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems in South African church history; be conversant with their own church tradition and assess it critically in the light of the history | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| of other church traditions in South Africa. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KDGE312(12) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Church History: The Reformation. | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge of the Reformation, particularly the doctrines and church polity issues of that time; understand and evaluate the development of the church of the Reformation. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: KDGE321(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Church History: The Reformation | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic knowledge of the Reformation, and coherent and critical understanding of all the disputes of the time with regard to Dogmatics and Canonics; select and apply this knowledge effectively, and present it in a suitable academic paper, all within an ethically acceptable framework; solve unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems in the history of the Reformation; understand and assess their own roots from the perspective of church history and against the background of the developments in the church of the Reformation. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: LITK221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Elements of Liturgics | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and extensive knowledge of the various elements of the liturgy (church service); select and apply a brief history of the main events in the development of the liturgy, analyse and synthesise the information obtained thus, and communicate it in a suitable format, all within an ethically acceptable framework; apply the essence and elements of the liturgy by means of well-defined problems in their own spiritual lives. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: MISS211(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Relationship between Mission and Theology | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth understanding of historical development of mission and discuss the main characteristics of each period; describe missiology as a theological discipline; justify mission from a biblical and theological perspective, evaluate various mission models, and explain the different elements of mission. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Part time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: MISS221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Mission as an Africa initiative | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the main ideologies of modern time, the advent and state of Christianity in Africa and its contribution to global mission; analyse the contribution of African Christianity to theology and global mission effectively, and present it critically in a suitable IT format; design a model for the contextualisation of Christianity in Africa within an ethically acceptable framework. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Part time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: MISS213(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Mission and Counselling | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the missionary perspective in pastoral counselling; analyse a person's view of life, and present solutions in a suitable IT format so that the counselling process runs smoothly in the particular culture; provide a solution within an ethically acceptable framework for the transformation of society by Christianity in the midst of religious pluralism. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: MISS311(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Missionary Apologetics | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic understanding of the task, place and method of Missionary Apologetics; display a profound and systematic knowledge of sects and cults and their heresies as manifested in the New Religious Movements; refute the heresies of Pentecostalism and Perfectionism in the light of the Bible, and provide guidelines on the evangelisation of their followers. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: MISS321(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Intercultural Communication of the Gospel | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic understanding of the practical implications of employing various communication principles during evangelisation in a cross-cultural situation, and discuss this problem evaluate the dangers to which the church is exposed in its missionary work when it (1) opposes contextualisation and (2) contextualise all too easily; explain the principles and methods of communicating the Gospel to followers of African Traditional Religion (ATR), Islam, Hinduism and secularised people. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: NTES111(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to the New Testament: History and General Canonics | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge and intelligent understanding of the place, unique character and authority, origin, traditional passing on, composition, historical events, geography, and cultural and social context of the New Testament; analyse, synthesise, interpret and apply this knowledge within an acceptable ethical framework; solve well-defined problems in a familiar context. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 2 hours Participation mark 60% : Exam mark 40% | | |
| Module code: NTES121(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: The Synoptic Gospels | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge and intelligent understanding of the principles and methods of interpreting the Synoptic Gospels in Greek, the Revelation History of the Gospels, the Canonics of the Synoptic Gospels, and problems relating to the Synoptic Gospels; analyse, synthesise, interpret and apply such knowledge within an acceptable ethical framework; solve well-defined problems within a familiar context. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: NTES211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Exegesis of the New Testament and the Sociohistorical Context | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| Section 1 (8): Introduction to Exegesis of the New Testament | | |
| At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the steps of a method to conduct exegesis of the New Testament, all within an ethically acceptable framework; select the steps of this method effectively and apply them in practice; analyse and synthesise the information obtained thus; and present the result of the various steps in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework; conduct independent and defensible exegesis of a clearly demarcated pericope from the New Testament. | | |
| Section 2 (8): Introduction to the Sociohistorical Context of the New Testament | | |
| At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and intelligent understanding of the Graeco-Roman world in the time of the New Testament, and of a method to utilise this information in the exegesis; select the steps of this method effectively and apply them in practice; analyse and synthesise the information obtained thus; and present the result of the application of the method as part of the IT format of the exegesis, all within an ethically acceptable framework; assess a viewpoint on the utilisation of the sociohistorical data in the exegesis of a pericope in terms of the method that has been studied, and utilise the sociohistorical context of a new pericope from the New Testament in an independent and defensible manner. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 8 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: NTES221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Acts, the General epistles, Hebrews and the Pauline Epistles | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the Particular Canonics of Acts and the General Epistles respectively; select the steps of the exegetical method mastered in NTES211 effectively and apply them to selected pericopes from these Bible books; critically analyse and synthesise the information | | |

obtained thus; and present the result of the various steps in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework;

- display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of sociohistorical research as a step in grammatical historical exegesis; critically analyse and synthesise the proposed method; apply that step of the grammatical historical method effectively; critically analyse and synthesise the information obtained thus; and present the result of the step in a suitable IT format as part of the complete exegesis of a pericope, all within an ethically acceptable framework;
- display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of a method to arrange exegetic material systematically with a view to describing the revelation on a specific matter in the New Testament; apply the method effectively; and present the result in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework.

Section 2: Hebrews and the Pauline Letters: Captivity Epistles, and 1 and 2 Corinthians

Students should be able to do the following, within an ethically acceptable framework, by means of aids and partial guidance:

- display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the Particular Canonics of Hebrews, Ephesians, Colossians, Philippians, Philemon and the two epistles to the Corinthians, respectively;
- select the exegetic guidelines mastered in NTES211 effectively, and apply them to selected pericopes from these Bible books; critically analyse and synthesise the information obtained thus; and present the result of the various steps in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework;
- formulate a fundamentally and scientifically justifiable viewpoint on the theological significance (in the sense of revelation history) of each of these New Testament epistles;
- display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of a method to arrange the data from the perspective of the Particular Canonics of these Bible books with a view to describing the theological significance (in the sense of revelation history) of each of these books within the context of the Canon as a whole, all within an ethically acceptable framework.

Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA

Assessment methods:

Section 1: Pc 1 x 8 hours, **Section 2:** Pc 1 x 5 hours

Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30%

Module code: NTES311(16)

Semester 1

NQF-level: 7

Title: General Canonics, Pauline Epistles

Module outcomes:

At the end of this module, students should be able to:

- display profound and systematic knowledge of the formal and historical aspects of the New Testament Canon;
- display coherent and critical understanding of the fundamentals of the New Testament Canon;
- display profound and systematic knowledge of the Particular Canonics of each of Paul's epistles to the Thessalonians, Galatians and Romans, and his Pastoral Epistles;
- display coherent and critical understanding of the significance of the revelation in Paul's epistles to the Thessalonians, Galatians, Romans and his Pastoral Epistles, within the context of the New Testament Canon as a whole.

Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA

Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 5 hours 1:1

Module code: NTES321(16)

Semester 2

NQF-level: 7

Title: Key Themes of Revelation History, the Johannine Books

Module outcomes:

At the end of this module, students should be able to:

- display coherent and critical understanding of the character and methods of Revelation History as a discipline;

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display coherent and critical understanding of the key themes – from the perspective of Revelation History – of Gospel and Kingdom in the New Testament Canon; demonstrate profound and systematic knowledge of the Particular Canonics of each of the Johannine Books; display coherent and critical understanding of the significance of the revelation in each of the Johannine books, both individually and collectively, within the context of the New Testament Canon as a whole . | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 5 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: OTES111(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to the Old Testament 1: Origin and Structure | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge and intelligent understanding of the history of Israel as described in the Old Testament, important themes and literary genres of the Old Testament, and the present form and structure of the Old Testament as a collection of books; display basic, synoptic knowledge as well as intelligent understanding of the cultural-historical background of the Old Testament; demonstrate intelligent understanding, and define and defend their own viewpoint on the importance, origin, character, authority and traditional passing on of the Canonical books of the Old Testament; explain and defend their own presuppositions with regard to the character of the Old Testament books; communicate this knowledge and information both orally and in writing, and collect, synthesise and evaluate information about selected topics. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 60% : Exam mark 40% | | |
| Module code: OTES121(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Narrative text: The Early Prophets | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display coherent and critical understanding of the Early Prophets, both as a collection and as individual books in the collection; and conduct independent critical evaluation of various viewpoints on the origin, background and message of the books; formulate their own viewpoint on the origin and message of these books, with due consideration of other viewpoints; and communicate it in group discussions; display profound knowledge and coherent understanding of selected historical-critical approaches to the text; and conduct a critical debate on these approaches; conduct independent scriptural interpretation (exegesis) of various pericopes by means of suitable Bible translations, focusing on narrative text and on Bible Study and counselling, all within an ethically acceptable framework; make effective use of various aids in the scriptural interpretation, for instance computer-assisted aids and footnotes in recent Bible translations; present and communicate the results of the scriptural interpretation in a useable IT format; display basic knowledge and intelligent understanding of current research on the history of Old Testament Theology; collect information on the fundamentals of biblical archaeology, and explain their significance for a study of the Old Testament; critically evaluate case studies of claims about the merit of discoveries, using an ethically acceptable framework; present the results according to prescribed IT formats. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 2 hours Participation mark 60% : Exam mark 40% | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: OTES211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Interpretation of the Old Testament and the Pentateuch | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| Section 1 (8): Introduction to the Interpretation of the Old Testament | | |
| At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth and extensive understanding of valid exegetic methodology, concentrating on narrative and legal texts; critically select and apply the principles of Reformed scriptural interpretation (exegesis); perform indepent scriptural interpretation (exegesis) of various pericopes from the Hebrew Bible and Bible translations, concentrating on narratives, with a view to the ministry of the Word, Bible study and counselling, all within an ethically acceptable framework; make effective use of various aids in the process of scriptural interpretation, for instance computer-assisted aids and textual critical notes of the Hebrew Bible and footnotes in contemporary Bible translations; present and communicate the result of the scriptural interpretation in a suitable IT format. | | |
| Section 2 (8): The Pentateuch | | |
| At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the Pentateuch as a whole and of the individual books comprising this collection; and conduct independent critical evaluation of various viewpoints and current research on the origin, background and message of these books; formulate their own viewpoint on the origin and message of these books, and communicate it in group discussions; formulate and explain the principles for an ethical framework on the basis of the Old Testament, with specific reference to the place of the ethical, civil and ceremonial laws of the Pentateuch; display in-depth knowledge as well as extensive understanding of the political history, geography and life-world as reflected in the Pentateuch, and their significance for a study of the Old Testament. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 60% : Exam mark 40% | | |
| Module code: OTES221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Prophetic Literature | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the steps and synthesis of a method for the exegesis of a prophetic text from the Old Testament; select the steps of this method effectively and apply them in practice; analyse and synthesise the information obtained thus; and communicate the result of the steps and of the critical analysis and synthesis, individually and collectively, in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework; delineate familiar and unfamiliar prophetic texts from the Old Testament in the form of | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| pericopes, and subject them to exegesis according to acceptable exegetic methods. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 60% : Exam mark 40% | | |
| Module code: OTES311(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Interpretation of the Writings (<i>Ketubim</i>) | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| Section 1 (8): Interpretation of the Writings: Poetic and Wisdom Literature | | |
| At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic knowledge as well as coherent and critical understanding of the origin, background and message of selected poetic and wisdom books from the Old Testament, literary approaches and poetry in Israel and the Ancient Near East; apply this knowledge and understanding in the critical analysis and synthesis of the poetic and wisdom books in the Old Testament; and present the result in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework; delineate familiar and unfamiliar poetic and wisdom literature from the Old Testament in the form of pericopes, and subject them to exegesis according to acceptable exegetic methods. | | |
| Section 2 (8): Interpretation of Writings: Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Ruth, Esther and Daniel | | |
| At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic knowledge as well as coherent and critical understanding of the origin, background and message of Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Ruth, Esther and Daniel, the origin and purpose of Deuteronomistic and Chronistic History, historiography and apocalypics, and the history and literature of the intertestamental period; apply this knowledge and understanding in the critical analysis and synthesis of Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Ruth, Esther, Daniel, and Deuteronomistic and Chronistic History; and present the result in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework; delineate familiar and unfamiliar texts from the Books of the Old Testament in the form of pericopes, and subject them to exegesis according to acceptable exegetic methods. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 60% : Exam mark 40% | | |
| Module code: OTES321(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Old Testament: Special Themes; the Old Testament and Practical Ministry | | |

Module outcomes:

Section 1 (8): Old Testament: Fundamental Reflection and Special Themes

At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to:

- display profound and systematic knowledge of the various approaches to the Theology of the Old Testament, old translations of the Old Testament, the history of Old Testament as a discipline, and the hermeneutics of African Theology; communicate the result in a prescribed format;
- define and defend their own presuppositions with regard to Old Testament as a discipline as well as their view on the authority of the Old Testament;
- critically analyse various viewpoints on the relationship between the Old and the New Testament in an ethically accountable manner, and describe, explain and defend their own view.

Section 2: The Old Testament and Practical Ministry

At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to:

- analyse different themes, arrive at their own synthesis, and present the result in a prescribed format;
- select a pericope from the Old Testament with a view to preparing a sermon, proceeding from accountable exegesis to a sermon;
- interpret the Old Testament with a view to problem-solving in pastoral care, catechesis and Bible study, all within an ethically acceptable framework;
- demonstrate the significance of the Old Testament for ethical issues in practice.

Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA

Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1

Module code: PAST121(8)

Semester 2

NQF-level: 5

Title: Pastoral Counselling

Module outcomes:

At the end of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate basic knowledge about the origin and development history of Practical Theology and Pastorate, the difference between a biblical-pastoral and a psychological approach, scriptural principles which govern the Trinitary orientation of Pastorate, the vertical and horizontal dimensions in a pastoral encounter, and the principles of pastoral methodology;
- interpret, analyse, synthesise and apply the theory, principles and methods that have to be learned in this module, and communicate the result, both orally and in writing, at a basic level during contact opportunities and in basic research projects;
- solve well-defined familiar and unfamiliar pastoral problems in a familiar context by means of written exercises and role-playing.

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: PAST211(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Development of Pastoral Skills | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the various theories on pastoral skills; use analysis and synthesis to identify the pastoral principles underlying pastoral skills so as to select and apply the skills effectively; demonstrate orally and in writing as well as in computer format what the pastoral skills are, and communicate them with consideration of their own and other critical ethical frameworks. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: PAST221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Pastoral Treatment of Marriage and the Family | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge and extensive understanding of the various theories on marriage and family pastorate; use analysis and synthesis to identify the pastoral principles underlying marriage and family counselling so as to select such skills effectively; examine well-defined familiar and unfamiliar problems in an unfamiliar context; demonstrate orally and in writing as well as computer format what pastoral care in marriage and the family entails, and communicate this with consideration of their own and other critical ethical frameworks. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Take-home Paper 1:1 | | |
| Module code: PAST311(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Pastoral Cases in Counselling | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display complete and systematic knowledge of the principles of Pastoral Counselling, with specific reference to prayer, forgiveness, marriage counselling, illness counselling and death counselling; critically analyse and synthesise this knowledge in any given context, and communicate the result orally and in writing in a suitable format within an accepted ethical framework; conduct counselling on any concrete or abstract problem within a familiar or unfamiliar context. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: PAST321(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Pastoral Treatment of Stress, Trauma and Inner Healing | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic knowledge as well as coherent and critical understanding of stress, trauma and inner healing; effectively select and apply new knowledge on stress, trauma and inner healing; utilise well-developed research skills, critical analysis and synthesis of quantitative and qualitative data; examine unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems in an undefined context; demonstrate orally and in writing as well as in computer format what stress, trauma and inner healing entail, and communicate this, with consideration of the student's own and other critical and ethical frameworks. | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: PAST322(24) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: The Person of the Pastoral Counsellor: Spirituality, Mentorship and Supervision | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display profound and systematic knowledge as well as coherent and critical understanding of spirituality, mentorship and supervision; effectively select and apply new knowledge on spirituality, mentorship and supervision; utilise well-developed research skills, critical analysis and synthesis of quantitative and qualitative data; examine unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems in an undefined context; demonstrate orally and in writing as well as in computer format what spirituality, mentorship and supervision entail, and communicate this, with consideration of the student's own and other critical and ethical frameworks. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: SEMT112(12) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Biblical Hebrew Grammar I and Geographical Context | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display sound knowledge and skill in the infrastructure of the Biblical Hebrew language structure with intelligent understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories relating to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> phonetics: forming and pronouncing Hebrew speech sounds phonology: the relationship between the sound system of Biblical Hebrew and the linguistic units of Biblical Hebrew; morphology: the combination of discrete significant units in words/word structure of (regular) verbs, nouns, adjectives, pronouns, conjunctions, adverbs and existence particles; syntax: the way in which words are combined to form phrases and sentences in Biblical Hebrew; and semantics: the thematic roles and the minimum contribution of a word or a construction to understanding the context of a Biblical Hebraic text; identify, translate and interpret simple nominal sentences and simple verbal statements identify, translate and interpret simple nominal sentences and simple verbal statements in support of the key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories; develop a linguistic competence based on the group I vocabulary 26 verbs + 43 nouns (500-5000x); define works in the light of the sociocultural context of the Ancient Near East; describe the geographical context of the Ancient Near East. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: SEMT113(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Biblical Hebrew Linguistic Skill | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display sound knowledge and skill in the infrastructure of the Biblical Hebrew language structure with intelligent understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories in this context; identify, translate and interpret parts of speech, phrases and sentences from the Hebrew | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Bible by means of dictionaries and electronic sources; • define works in the light of the sociocultural context of the Ancient Near East; • describe the geographical context of the Ancient Near East. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: SEMT121(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Biblical Hebrew Grammar II | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge of the infrastructure of Biblical Hebrew grammar, with intelligent understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories relating to the following linguistic levels of language study: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ morphology: the combination of discrete significant units in words/word structure of (irregular) verbs, nouns, adjectives, prepositions, conjunctions, adverbs, existence particles, interrogatives, discourse markers and interjections; ➤ syntax: the way in which words are combined to form phrases and sentences in Biblical Hebrew; ➤ semantics: the thematic roles and the minimum contribution of a word or a construction to understanding the context of a Biblical Hebraic text; analyse, synthesise and evaluate the existing knowledge through the analysis and translation of simple verbal nominal, interrogative and imperative sentences as well as coordinate and subordinate compound sentences in a prescribed format, both orally and in writing; solve simple coherent texts from the Hebrew Bible in the form of well-defined problems by means of regular and irregular conjugations; and define words in their contextual sense in the familiar sociocultural context of the Ancient Near East. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: SEMT211(16) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Biblical Hebrew Grammar III | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display basic knowledge of the infrastructure of Biblical Hebrew grammar, with extensive understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories relating to the following linguistic levels of language study: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ semantics: describe the basic principles of the semantics of Biblical Hebrew, and apply them in defining the meaning of a word used in a specific context in the Hebrew Bible by such means as the appropriate and intelligent use of dictionaries and lexicons; ➤ pragmatics: indicating methodologically to what extent the context of the Ancient Near East has influenced the interpretation of the meaning of words; select and apply this knowledge effectively through the analysis, translation and contextual interpretation of a coherent passage from narrative text in the Hebrew Bible in a suitable format from a morphologic, syntactic and semantic perspective; and analyse and synthesise problems critically according to the traditional interpretation models; solve well-defined problems in narrative passages, which concur with the levels of language structure, by means of the Biblical Hebrew Reference Grammar; and define words in their contextual sense in the sociocultural context of the Ancient Near East. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: SEMT221(16) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 |
| Title: Biblical Hebrew Grammar IV and Conceptual Language System | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display in-depth knowledge of the infrastructure of Biblical Hebrew grammar with extensive understanding of the explanatory processes in the Biblical Hebrew conceptual language system, as well as sound knowledge of the cosmological thinking of the people of the Ancient Near East; effectively select and apply this knowledge through the analysis, translation and contextual interpretation of a coherent passage from selected narrative texts in the Hebrew Bible in a suitable format, from a morphologic, syntactic and semantic perspective, and the analysis and synthesis of textual critical problems; explain the coherent passage from the selected narrative texts from the Hebrew Bible by means of electronic aids from a morphologic and syntactic perspective, and then translate them semantically and interpret them contextually; critically analyse and synthesise narrative, descriptive, argumentative and prescriptive texts which appear in the form of well-defined familiar and unfamiliar problems within the rhetorical organisation of the Biblical Hebrew texts in suitable formats. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: SEMT312(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Biblical Hebrew Language Structure and Textual Study | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display complete and systematic knowledge of the infrastructure of Biblical Hebrew grammar, with coherent understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories relating to the linguistic and literary levels of language study select and apply this knowledge effectively through the rhetorical organisation of the types of text in the Hebrew Bible through presentation in the prescribed formats; analyse and translate the coherent section of selected poetic passages from the Hebrew Bible which are posed as unfamiliar problems in the prescribed formats from a morphologic, syntactic, semantic and pragmatic perspective; assess them from a textual critical angle, and interpret and analyse them contextually with a view to the identification of problems relating to the traditional interpretation models. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: SEMT322(8) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 |
| Title: Biblical Hebrew Textual Study and Comparative Textual Study | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> display complete and systematic knowledge of the infrastructure of Biblical Hebrew grammar with coherent understanding of key terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories relating to the linguistic and literary levels of language study; select and apply this knowledge effectively through a comparative literature study of Ancient Near East texts and types of text from the Hebrew Bible, and apply this by presenting it in the prescribed formats; analyse and translate a coherent section of selected more difficult poetic passages from the Hebrew Bible which are posed as unfamiliar problems in the prescribed formats (with and without electronic aids) from a morphologic, syntactic, semantic and pragmatic perspective; assess them from a textual critical angle, and interpret and analyse them contextually with a view to the identification of problems relating to the traditional interpretation models. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time/CA | | |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours Participation mark 70% : Exam mark 30% | | |
| Module code: TEOL111(8) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Theology | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |

| |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have in-depth understanding of what is meant by theology as a science; • have deeper insight into the question of what is meant by Reformed theology, in other words, the tradition in which function; • critically evaluate theologians who differ from the Reformed tradition; • be familiar with the subsections of theology and, hence, of the encyclopaedic place of each discipline • communicate the challenges and joys inherent in theology through the solution of specific problems. |
| Method of delivery: Full time/Telematic/CA |
| Assessment methods: Pc 1 x 3 hours 1:1 |

MH.2.7.11 TOURISM MANAGEMENT

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: TMBP 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Tourism Management | | |
| After completion of the module the learners would be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a fundamental knowledge base of the tourism, which includes an informed understanding of the functions and development thereof in a wider context and in relation to society; • Demonstrate fundamental knowledge of the various components of the tourism industry as well as the individual's role in the industry and well-defined situations; • Demonstrate awareness and sensitivity for the economic, social and environmental impacts of tourism as well as be able to identify and analyse these impacts and provide solutions for well-defined problems; and • Understand the value of tourism for the economy of South Africa. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative: 3 class tests: weight- 25; 2 integrated assignments: weight – 10; 3 other informal class assessments: weight – 15 Summative: 1 X 3-hour assessment: weight – 50. This is a guide and can change. | | |
| Module code: TMBP 121 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Hospitality Management | | |
| After completion of this module the student would be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate fundamental knowledge and insight into the principles and management of the guesthouse industry and conference tourism in South Africa as well as apply these to well-defined problems and case studies; • Show insight into development, planning and management of a guesthouse and/or conferences; • Analyse and evaluate case studies or problem situations concerning the guesthouse industry and conferences and be able to report the solutions or findings by means of a report, which must be presented either verbally or in writing according to specific guidelines and a well-defined ethical framework; and • Demonstrate efficient information-gathering, analysis, synthesis and evaluation skills in the writing of assignments. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative: 3 class tests: weight- 25; 2 integrated assignments: weight- 10; 3 other informal class assessments: weight- 15 Summative: 1X 3-hour assessment: weight- 50 This is a guidance and can change. | | |
| Module code: TMBP 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Applied tourism Management | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| <p>After completion of this module the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the concepts, components and theories of entrepreneurship and tourism management (facility management, financial management and casino management) in the South African context; • Implement certain techniques and procedures to select entrepreneurial opportunities in the tourism industry by implementing certain techniques and procedures after critical analysis and synthesis of the relevant information; • Sole well-defined but unfamiliar problems with specific reference to the development of business plans for any type of tourism business; • Demonstrate risk-management skills based on case studies; • Make responsible decisions within an ethical framework regarding the development and management of a tourism organization; and • Present and communicate information reliably and coherently, either verbally or non-verbally, using the appropriate information technology. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Formative: 3 class tests: weight- 25; 2 integrated assignments: weight- 10; 3 other informal class assessments: weight - 15 Summative: 1X 3-hour assessment; weight- 50. This is a guideline and can change.</p> | | |
| Module code: HTOD 215 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Tourism Distribution Management | | |
| <p>Module Outcomes: At the end of the module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine issues relating to the travel industry; • Discuss the role of travel agency enterprises in the tourism and hospitality distribution systems; • Analyse the complexities of operations of travel agency enterprises; • Apply knowledge of travel industry codes, terminology and definitions; • Analyse and apply international air transport regulations and their role in the travel industry; • Demonstrate knowledge of air travel and car hire facilitation requirements industry; • Search flight schedules, customs, immigration and health information; • Apply concepts and principles of flight journeys; • Plan an air travel itinerary; • Calculate air fares manually; and • Identify components of air ticket. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 216 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Management and Development of Tourism Attractions | | |
| <p>At the end of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain different types of tourism attractions; • Critically evaluate the role of visitor attractions in tourism; • Discuss the development of a tourism attraction into a tourism destination; • Demonstrate practical and critical understanding of the business environment and tourism attractions; • Discuss the development process and the significance of feasibility studies for tourism attraction; • Assess factors that influence the success of visitor attractions; and • Demonstrate a broad knowledge of the role of manager at visitor Attractions. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 217 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Title: Cultural and Heritage Tourism | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a fundamental knowledge base and critical understanding of the cultural and heritage environment as a system or organization within a wider context, and in relation to other societal institutions and groups; Recognise and demonstrate clear and accurate understanding of individual and community entrepreneurship as a form of empowerment extending beyond culture and heritage to other resources necessary for developmental tourism; Demonstrate a detailed knowledge base of cultural and heritage tourism applying appropriate methods of enquiry or research. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 225 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Sustainable Tourism Development | | |
| Module Outcomes: At the end of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a sound and critical understanding of the integrated and contested nature of knowledge in tourism, and the competing discourses of sustainability and development processes, including an ability to evaluate the types of knowledge about these processes; Provide a critical analysis, synthesis and evaluation of tools used in the study of sustainability (e.g. carrying capacity, limits of acceptable change, environmental impact assessment, etc.); and the principles or criteria used for sustainability in tourism Demonstrate a coherent and adequate understanding of some of the approaches associated with sustainable tourism such as pro-poor tourism, ecotourism, agro-tourism, community-based tourism, green tourism, eco-labelling; the stakeholder and social exchange theories as explanations suitable for implementing and operationalising sustainable tourism development; and the challenges facing the achievement of sustainable tourism; | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: TMBP221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Tourism Marketing | | |
| Module outcomes | | |
| At the end of the module students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate a sound knowledge and understanding of the concepts, components and theories of tourism marketing; compile a marketing plan for any tourism product according to certain methods and procedures; solve well-defined but unfamiliar problems in the tourism-marketing context by means of the right methods and based on a strong value system of certain norms and values; evaluate and synthesise marketing information critically as an individual or part of a team and then be able to communicate solutions or proposals, verbally or non-verbally, by means of the appropriate information technology. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 226 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Tour Operations Management | | |
| Module outcomes | | |
| By the end of the course student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Define and explain key terms; Explain the historical development and the structure of the tour operating industry terms; | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse the role of tour operators in the travel, tourism and hospitality distribution system; Describe the development of the tour operation holiday market business; Detail the stages involved in putting together a holiday package; Assess the importance of a brochure and stages involved in its production; Outline the paperwork and different ways in which holiday reservations are made production; Identify the source of finance for a tour operating business and holiday costing; Analyse the role of marketing in tour operation; Plan, design, cost and produce a tour itinerary; and Design a brochure. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 315 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Tourism Research | | |
| Module outcomes: By the end of the module, students should be competent in: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate a sound knowledge base and knowledge of the research process through; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - An explanation of the scientific research method. - An identification and formulation of a topic and research problem. - An overall aim and objectives. - A formulation of an hypothesis; and; - An explanation of variables. Elaborate on the merits or worth and demerits of the various ways of knowing, and the different theories of knowledge/theoretical frameworks. Explain the different methods and techniques of collecting data. Present a research proposal and conduct a small-scale research on any tourism topic | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: VHTB 311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Hospitality Management: Food and Beverage Services | | |
| Module outcomes: At the end of the module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> plan and manage hospitality programmes in respect of food and beverage needs and demonstrate that you are able to implement them, demonstrate thinking and scientific skills, as expected of third-year students, act and argue from an established ethical approach, reveal a directed commitment to the hospitality industry, demonstrate the expected attitude(s) in terms of the hospitality industry, function comfortably and successfully in groups, | | |
| In addition, demonstrate and justify a pure ethical perspective to hospitality management and all its aspects | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 316 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Strategic Tourism Management | | |
| Module Outcomes: At the end of this module, students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acquire a critical understanding of issues in human resources management in tourism and hospitality; Examine the range of economic, socio-cultural and environmental pressure that tourism exerts on a destination, as well as the management implications of these impacts; Examine the role of government in the management of tourism; Identify evolving issues and trends in the tourism industry and discuss their implications; | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 325 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Work Integrated Learning | | |
| Method of delivery: Attachment to a tourism/hospitality establishment | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |
| Module code: HTOD 324 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Tourism in the SADC Region | | |
| Module outcomes: By the end of the module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss tourism trends affecting SADC; • Analyse critically the concepts of community-based tourism, destination organisations, destination marketing organisations, peace parks/transfrontier parks, tourism planning, and tourism development; • Devise a strategy on how the poor can benefit from tourism development; • Conceptualise the role of communities in tourism development; • Develop a marketing plan for SADC; • Demonstrate the linkage between the product, market and infrastructure development in the SADC region; • Identify SADC tourism products and niche products; • Explain the role of national, regional and international organisations in tourism development in the SADC region; • Identify and explain clearly the key principles and theories underpinning the regional tourism development; • Demonstrate a clear understanding of Tourism development in the SADC; • Demonstrate a critical assessment of the extent to which the concepts of destination development and competitiveness are effectively addressed in tourism studies; | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Formative and summative assessment | | |

MH.2.8 MODULE OUTCOMES : SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

MH.2.8.1 SPORT SCIENCE

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: MBWK 112 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Motor Learning | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apply extensive and systematic, recent knowledge and understanding with regard to the interactive nature of the physical, cognitive and affective development of a child, motor aspects memory structures and certain learning hierarchies, classification of movement capability, growth and ripening tendencies in movement development as well as movement backlogs, individuality of sport talent and talent identification in sport. • apply knowledge concerning growth to sport and movement skills in children of different age groups and classify movement skills; • evaluate motor and physical development as well as accompanying perceptual-motor skills in children of different age groups. • reflect an ethical accountable approach with regard to motor development and the learning process. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBWK 216 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Biomechanics | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate, debate and communicate knowledge and understanding with regard to the key terms, rules, concepts and theories applicable to Biomechanics; • select and apply the core procedures or techniques necessary to analyze, identify and evaluate sport related movements; • individually or in a group identify, interpret and discuss information with regard to Biomechanical aspects and injuries in sport; • and integrate it into a report; • critically discuss and formulate funded opinions concerning Biomechanical related sport problems; • show insight in the field of Biomechanics and demonstrate knowledge within the field of sport science and coaching; • Biokinetics ; Recreation; and leisure science; • Act from an established ethical value system in the application of Biomechanics research and coaching. | | |
| Method of delivery: Fulltime | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBWK 219 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Sport and Exercise Physiology | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show a fundamental knowledge concerning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Various physiological exercising principles(with specializing in homeostasis and balance); ➢ Acute and chronic responses concerning the physical of the human body on exercise as well as process involved therein; ➢ The influence of nutrition on performance and the metabolic and hormonal processes involved, as well the functioning and neural control of skeleton muscles; ➢ Show practical skills to solve case studies with regard to the above mentioned and act advisory capacity regarding individuals' needs; ➢ Apply above mentioned skills in giving consideration to individual human dignity. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBWK 226 | Semester 2 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Sport and Exercise Psychology | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reflect a good understanding on the establishment, development, future prospects and demarcation in the field of sport and exercise psychology in order to identify potential career possibilities or application fields; • Describe, evaluate and apply effects in certain underlying principles influencing the behavior of sportsmen/women (i.e. personality, motivation, arousal, stress and fear) • Identify the appearance of burnout and over-exercise within competitive sport and initiate ways to prevent or address it to contribute to the total health and wellness of sportsmen and women; • Facilitate certain basic sport psychological skills(control activating, confidence setting, target setting and concentration) in a specific accountable manner within a well developed skills programme to promote sport performance and achievements; • Formulate and leave out beliefs in future possibilities of subjects contents on sport, and | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| exercise psychology within the context of human movement sciences. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXG 114 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Coaching Sciences of Golf | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show the ability to execute basic golf skills; • Know and apply the rules of the game; • Reflect knowledge and skills on effective planning to function successfully as a Golf coach; • Present an effective practical session to other students; • Understand and apply the ethical practices of the game correctly. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXR 112 | Semester 1 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Supplementation and Ergogenic Aids | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Differentiate between the various categories of Ergogenic Aids; • Differentiate between lawful and unlawful aids in Sport; • Report on the ethical aspects concerning the utilization of Ergogenic Aids in Sport; • Give a detailed discussion with regard to the different supplementation product used by sportsmen / women; • Interpret certain definitions with regard to supplementation in sport. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXR 114 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Basic Anatomy and Energy systems | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define and apply the different principles used in the identification and description of the various skeleton and muscular structures; • Name and identify the anatomic structures of the different bones(skeleton system) and joints(articular system) as well the primary muscles(muscular system) verbally and in written format; • Understand how the various psychological processes in the body adjust to short term and long term exercise by referring to repetition and different energy systems. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXS 124 | Semester 2 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Games skills development Rugby or Soccer Athletics or Cricket | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reflect factual knowledge concerning the different aspects of successful coaching, lesson planning, acquiring and skills and rules; • Workout, organize, execute and adjust lesson plans and apply it within a coaching environment; • Plan, workout an present pre-competition and competition programmes for different groups of players; • Master the scientific programme according to which new skills is acquired and applied | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <p>effectively during the practical sessions;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present effective coaching to players(considering their motor-,social-,psychological level of development) in order to nourish lifelong interest in the sport and establish correct techniques. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code:MBXK124 | Semester 2 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Generic Coaching Science | | |
| <p>Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interpret the various capacities in coaching and train players (of all ages and in all levels of participation) with regard to the foundation principles of the sport to promote performance from an established ethical value system and scientific framework; • Describe and reflect basic and fundamental knowledge concerning the demands of a coaching career; • Identify different objectives in coaching and formulate own objectives thereon; • Develop and apply individual approaches with regard to coaching founded in the various capacities and objectives of coaching; • Develop practical skills with regard to interpersonal interaction and apply it in the coaching environment; • Utilize communication skills during the coaching process; • Utilize sports and games to develop players in specific coaching conditions; • Identify scientific principles supporting the development of skills and techniques; • Analyze and amend scientific principles with regard to the interaction of skills and practical conditions. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXT211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Coaching Science in Swimming or Tennis or Athletics or Netball | | |
| <p>Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reflect factual knowledge concerning the different aspects of successful coaching, lesson planning, acquiring skills and rules; • Compose, organize, execute, adjust lesson plans and apply it within a coaching environment; • Plan, workout an present pre-competition and competition programmes for different groups of players; • Master the scientific programme according to which new skills is acquired and applied effectively during the practical sessions; • Present effective coaching to players(considering their motor-,social-, psychological level of development) in order to nourish lifelong interest in the sport and establish correct techniques. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXR216 | Semester 1 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Game notational analyses and preparation | | |
| <p>Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Differentiate between the various game plans; • Conduct game analysis and interpret results; • In the light of aforementioned analysis compile the most suitable game plan for his/her team, and prepare then accordingly (physically and tactically). | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: MBXR217 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Sport management | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply applicable factual knowledge with regard to management tasks in sport; • Know, interpret and reflect the various definitions with regard to sport management; • Interpret and reflect management communication skills practically; • Understand and develop a financial management system of a sport club. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXR218 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Sport commercialization, sport development and sport law | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| Sport commercialization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand and explain the definition of sport commercialization; • Analyze, understand and apply strategic marketing management; • Develop and implement a sport marketing plan in full; • Determine and understand the different behavior patterns in sport consumers; • Define, understand and explain market segmentation as well as strategies and techniques, the sport product, promotions, retail and price strategies and apply it effectively; | | |
| Sport development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage facilities for the development of sport; • Plan, work out and apply a complete session with children; • Establish a club; • Understand the sport structures in South Africa. | | |
| Sport law <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply law enforcement on sport, taking general-, criminal-, and civil law into consideration; • Understand the establishment and compilation of constitutions regarding clubs/associations/unaffiliated associations according to law; • Know the legal aspects concerning injuries between two or more parties during matches, disciplinary processes as well as persons responsible during events/tournaments; • Reflect knowledge and fully understand trademarks, and related legal aspects for instances copy right, patents, law as well as ethical concepts; • Employ a person according to legal guidelines on labor relations, and compile a contract in line with these specifications. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXR219 | Semester 1 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Sport organization and administration | | |
| Module outcomes: : After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrate complete knowledge and skills of human movement with the principles of recreation and adventure practices applicable to sport, health and human development in the acquisition of applied skills by problem solving, executing of projects, dealing with true-life case studies and practices-centered scenarios; • Attach evidence-driven interpretation through analysis, synthesis and evaluation to research results by founding it theoretically and effectively communicate it individually or in a group in writing by means of Information Technology and verbally to laymen and professional audiences; • Demonstrate that in reaching outcomes, reasoning and communication are based on a pure world and life philosophy and an established value system. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXH221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Coaching science in Hockey | | |
| Module outcomes: : After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| Gymnastics | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge w. r. t different techniques, aiding- and learning methods and analyzing of mistakes; • Show the ability to execute basic gymnastic skills; • In a learning/teaching situation improve gymnastics skills through proper planning and exercise; • Reflect knowledge of effective planning skills to successfully function as gymnastics coach in a club scenario; • Comply to all the requirements to qualify as a General Sports Leader/coach; • Demonstrate knowledge regarding safety measures, gymnastic injuries and the treatment thereof; • Demonstrate and explain the process of talent identification in gymnastics; • Identify and treat injuries related to gymnastics and plan and execute preventive safety measures; • Apply sport- scientific principles e.g. Biomechanical knowledge, to round off gymnastic movements; • Demonstrate an ethical accountable attitude/approach towards the coaching of gymnasts and talent identification; • Function effectively in a group or team. | | |
| Hockey | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master the scientific programme according to which new skills are acquired, and apply it effectively during practical sessions; • Present effective coaching to children (considering their motor-, social-, psychological level of development) in order to nourish lifelong interest in the sport and establish correct techniques; • Demonstrate knowledge in techniques, assistance rendering; methods to master the game and analyzing of mistakes in hockey; • Improve hockey skills through proper planning and exercise in a learning/teaching situation; • Reflect knowledge of/and effective planning skills to function successfully as hockey coach in a club and or school environment; • Function effectively in a group or team. | | |
| Cricket | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master and successfully apply the scientific programme to acquire new skills during practical sessions; • Apply knowledge w.r.t. the biomechanical aspects of the game and apply it in an applicable practical manner; • Have knowledge concerning the injuries generally found in the game; • Understand as a Sport- and Human Movement instructor, how to deal with injury related problems in the capacity of prospective cricket coach; • Show accountability to the Word of God as coach and Christian; • In acquiring the abovementioned outcome, students have the opportunity to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Obtain a Coaching Certificate (level 1) from the United Cricket Board of South Africa; ➢ Obtain a Certificate (level D) from the South African Union of Referees; ➢ Both the abovementioned certificates can be obtained from the North West Cricket Union (with additional costs and course attendance) and will be arranged on request. | | |
| Rugby | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show the ability to execute basic rugby skills; • Improve rugby skills through proper planning and exercise in a learning/teaching situation; • Reflect knowledge of effective planning skills to successfully function as rugby coach in a club scenario; • Present an effective practical coaching session to other students. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXS225 | Semester 2 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Game skills application in Soccer | | |
| Module outcomes: : After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coach players in the application of games skills, various game aspects and special play in a game situation. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: MBXS324 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Practical coaching in Athletics or Cricket or Rugby or Soccer | | |
| Module outcomes: : After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate exposure to various aspects regarding the coaching career related to the specific sport, and exercise it practically. | | |
| Method of delivery: Full time | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |

MH.2.8.2 DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HDEV 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Development Studies | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the key concepts in development. • Identify the indicators of development. • Measure development • Explain the existence of the development gap between the developed and developing countries and within individual countries. • Demonstrate knowledge of the impact of Western development on African societies • Explain the existence of underdevelopment in Southern Africa. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: Evidence (in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner : | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understands and can define key concepts of development. • Can identify the criteria for measuring development • Can explain the existence of the development gap between developed end developing countries • Has knowledge to explain the impact & existence of underdevelopment in Southern Africa. | | |
| Module code: HDEV 121 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Development problems and Issues | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify the development problems when and wherever they occur, their causes and their impact. • Demonstrate ability to solve development problems. | | |

| | | |
|--|------------|--------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify pertinent issues in development. • Demonstrate the understanding of their importance and role in the development process | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can identify development problems, causes and their impact • Can demonstrate knowledge of workable solutions to development problems • Identify pertinent issues in development • Demonstrate the roles played by development organizations | | |
| Module code: HDEV 122 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Community development | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| At the end of the module learners should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define key concepts in community development • Demonstrate understanding of the historical background of community development. • Identify the empowerment processes of communities. • Demonstrate knowledge of community development initiatives. • Identify the empowerment processes of communities. • Demonstrate knowledge of the role of social actors in CD | | |
| Assessment criteria: | | |
| Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner : | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate understands of concepts in community development(CD) and its historical background • Can identify the empowerment processes of communities • Demonstrate understanding of community development initiatives and empowerment processes • Demonstrate knowledge and can describe the processes of CD and roles of social actors | | |
| Module code: HDEV 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Development theory and strategy | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aware of development theories. • Able to demonstrate an understanding of different development theories. • Demonstrate an understanding of development strategies. • Apply different strategies to the problems of the developing countries | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrate the theoretical framework(s) with the preliminary literature review in order to reveal the direction that such a framework(s) provides for the scrutiny of the literature • Evaluate fully the different modes of creating knowledge • Assess discriminately the different theories of knowledge | | |
| Module code: HDEV 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Political Economy of Southern Africa | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate familiarity with the political and economic systems within Southern Africa. • Explain why economic systems in some Southern African countries are what they are. • Give an overview of the political economic situation in South Africa since the dawn of democracy in 1994. • Exhibit knowledge of the reasons for regional integration. • Outline regional strategies to bring about socio-economic growth and transformation | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| within the various SADC countries. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate familiarity with SADC's objectives and intra-regional trade. • Explain how intergovernmental relations in the SADC would result in good governance and development. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understands the political economies of Southern African countries • Can analyse the political economies of some Southern African countries. • Can exhibit knowledge of the reasons for regional integration • Can demonstrate familiarity with SADC objectives, regional strategies and achievements. | | |
| Module code: HDEV311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Rural and Urban Development | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify challenges facing rural communities. • Demonstrate knowledge of different rural development strategies and policies. • Assess rural development systems. • Identify challenges facing urban communities. • Demonstrate knowledge of different urban development strategies and policies. • Assess urban development support systems. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understands the challenges facing rural communities. • Identify different rural development strategies and support systems. • Analyse different rural development strategies and support systems • Understands the challenges facing urban communities • Can identify different urban development strategies and policies | | |
| Module code: HDEV 321 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Development planning and Management | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| At the end of the module learners should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate an understanding of development planning and administration. • Design, implement, monitor and evaluate development projects. • Assess the role of participants in development planning management. • Identify challenges that participants are faced with in the process of development planning management. • Demonstrate an understanding of knowledge of development planning management | | |
| Assessment criteria: Evidence (in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can demonstrate knowledge of theories of planning design • Can demonstrate knowledge of monitoring and evaluation of development projects • Can demonstrate knowledge of development planning and management • Shows understanding of the role of participants in development management | | |

MH.2.8.3 POPULATION AND DEMOGRAPHY

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HPOP 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Population Studies and Demography | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students will be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a clear understanding and appreciation of the origin and concepts of Demography and Population Studies in the entire spectrum of Social and Economic Development and | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <p>global population concerns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts in Demography and Population Studies. • Show understanding of the World and Regional Population Trends as well as awareness of the consequences of Population change. • Be able to communicate effectively how demography and Population studies is related to other disciplines such as Sociology, Economics, Statistics, geography, Mathematics, Biology, History, Anthropology, Medicine etc. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| <p>Assessment modes: Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Has acquired knowledge on concepts of demography and population studies • Demonstrates understanding of World and Regional Population Trends • Can communicate effectively how demography/population studies is related to other disciplines. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 121 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Basic Demographic Measures and Composition | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • List, define and interpret the various measures used to describe the age-sex composition of the population. • Be able to use the techniques to arrange raw population data into meaningful and comprehensible frequency distribution of population characteristics for informed policy design and formulation of development planning. • Interpret population pyramids • Compare and contrast the age-sex composition and structures of more developed and less developed countries | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| <p>Assessment modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calculate and explain different measures used to describe age sex composition. • Recognize and explain pyramids belonging to different regions of the world | | |
| Module code: HPOP 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Components of Population Changes | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define and calculate basic measures of fertility, mortality and migration as well as population change. • Identify different sources of data fro measuring fertility, mortality and migration. • Demonstrate ability to compute and describe the levels, trends and patterns of the population dynamics which contribute to the size, structure, growth and distribution of population and the factors | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| <p>Assessment modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ability to define, classify and compute accurately the various indicators of fertility, mortality and migration and population growth. • Explain clearly the levels, trends and patterns of fertility mortality and migration as well as population growth. • Recognize and classify accurately a wide range of data and how it can be organized develop measures of population/ demographic dynamics • Evaluate accurately the validity of data sources. • Recognise and explain clearly an array of factors responsible for any observed levels, trends and patterns of the various components of population change. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 212 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Population and Development Theories | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a better understanding of analytical frameworks examining complex interactions between population and development. • Describe and critique the existing theories on population and development interactions | | |
| <p>Method of delivery:</p> <p>Assessment modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate adequate grasp of the key issues that explain the complex interactions between population factors and development factors. • Critique with ease the fundamentals of each existing theories explaining the relationship between population and development. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 222 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Population Distribution, Migration and Urbanization | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analyse the factors responsible for factors responsible for population distribution; components of migration and resources. • Display accurate understanding of issues such as motivations, census and consequences of migration and the linkages of migration and urbanization. • Describe and analyse the demographic, social, health and environmental and economic impact of population distribution, migration and urbanisation | | |
| <p>Method of delivery:</p> <p>Assessment modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain with ease patterns of population distribution and registration and their input and resources; • Discuss comprehensively the linkages between population distribution, migration and urbanization and the underlying factors; • Exhibit adequate understanding of Population distribution, migration and Urbanisation and the impact on demographic, social, health, environmental and economic factors and vice versa. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 223 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detect errors in population data, such as census, sample survey and vital and civil registration systems etc. • Adjust the data for computing plausible demographic parameters for the formulation of development plans. | | |
| <p>Method of delivery:</p> <p>Assessment modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Display ability to use simple tools for evaluating population data. • Display skills in using simple tools to adjust population and demographic data. Such simple tools may include digit preference techniques, graduation and smoothing of data etc | | |
| Module code: HPOP 311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demography of South Africa | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the demographic characteristics of the population of South Africa. • Examine systematically the past, present and future population trends and assess their implications for social and economic development | | |
| <p>Method of delivery:</p> <p>Assessment modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe clearly the demographic characteristics of South Africa in comparison. | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse the social, economic and demographic implications of South Africa's population change. Evaluate the South Africa's population policy | | |
| Module code: HPOP 312 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the steps and processes of developing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating population policies and programmes | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate a clear understanding of the importance of population policy in creating viable population and development programmes and projects. Assess family planning and reproductive health issues in Africa and South Africa; Evaluation and monitoring. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 313 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Research Methods and Computing in Population Analysis | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appreciate the importance of research in the formulation of various development plans and policies as well as implementation strategies. Develop skills to apply simple procedures of developing a research proposal including identification of a research topic, formulation of a problem statement or research question, aims and objectives of the research being undertaken, research hypotheses, literature search and review, conceptual framework, methods of research including operationalisation of variables to be measured, analysis and interpretation of results and preparation of a research report. Demonstrate undertaking of various basic techniques (introduction to regression, chi-square, ANOVA, graphic representation etc.) in population data analysis Acquire basic skills in data management (planning and designing for data collection, capturing and data cleaning and analysis using various software packages such as SPSS, STATA etc) | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain clearly the relationship between research and development plans and policies to change or impact on quality of life on the ground; Formulate a basic research proposal with well defined aims and objectives; Apply the various basic techniques to the real data sets of one's choice; and Apply successfully basic skills acquired to real field situation. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 321 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Population and Development Interrelationships | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the importance of the reciprocal relationship between the two systems for policy recommendations Appreciate the need to substantially integrate population data into development planning processes, evaluation and monitoring. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse critically and accurately the relations between population and development. Integrate successfully population data into development factors. | | |
| Module code: HPOP322 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Research Essay | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acquisition of hands-on experience of the logic of social science research, data analysis and reporting. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a mastering of crafting a research proposal, collection and organization of data, construction of meaningful tables and graphs; application of demographic and statistical techniques for data analysis and report writing. | | |
| Module code: HPOP323 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demographic Aspects of HIV/AIDS Pandemic | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipped with analytical and substantiate issues of the relationship between demographic/population variables and HIV/AIDS • Have adequate knowledge of the nature, spread and magnitude of the pandemic and its impact on the demographic dynamics, size, structure and growth; its consequences or implications on socio-economic development. • Able to understand the mechanisms which the pandemics transmitted and its linkages with other opportunistic diseases e.g T.B, STIs etc. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain clearly the relationship. • Explain clearly the nature of the relationships and the implications thereof. • Demonstrate clear understanding of how HIV/AIDS is transmitted. | | |
| Module code: HPOP324 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demographic Aspects of Labour Force | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be familiar with the effects of demographic dynamics on the size, growth and structure of the supply side of the labour force. • Understand issues of labour market absorption capacity as related to labour supply due to demographic factors. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relate clearly the mechanisms through which demographic variables impact on the labour dynamics. • Assess the labour surplus and deficit and their implications on policy adjustment mechanisms. | | |
| Module code: HPOP325 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Gender, Reproductive Health and Development | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the various issues affecting women/men. • Demonstrate understanding and enhancement of the status and role of women in decision-making and leadership skills at all levels. • Be conversant with promotion of access and control of factors of production; promotion of health with particular focus on reproductive rights and health, including family planning issues as key factors in reducing infant and maternal mortality and morbidity conditions, and high fertility, including the need for male involvement in reproductive decision-making | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain clearly with examples issues of gender concern • Evaluate critically issues of gender equity and equality; gender roles, empowerment etc in various cultural settings. | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assess the integration of gender and reproductive health in the general development planning and implementation strategies | | |
| Module code: HPOP 326 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Population, Ageing and Development | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate knowledge of the population pyramid structure with particular focus on the ageing population (its size and growth) and its implication on the availability and access services for survival of the ageing population | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain clearly concepts of ageing demographic and epidemiological transitions and ageing in developed and developing societies, population size, growth and structure; the implications of the high fertility regimes on ageing; social and economic implications of disability on the ageing population | | |

MH.2.8.4 POPULATION AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HPOP 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Population Studies and Demography | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students will be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have a clear understanding and appreciation of the origin and concepts of Demography and Population Studies in the entire spectrum of Social and Economic Development and global population concerns. Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts in Demography and Population Studies. Show understanding of the World and Regional Population Trends as well as awareness of the consequences of Population change. Be able to communicate effectively how demography and Population studies is related to other disciplines such as Sociology, Economics, Statistics, geography, Mathematics, Biology, History, Anthropology, Medicine etc. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner : | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Has acquired knowledge on concepts of demography and population studies; Demonstrates understanding of World and Regional Population Trends; Can communicate effectively how demography/population studies is related to other disciplines. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 121 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Basic Demographic Measures and Composition | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List, define and interpret the various measures used to describe the age-sex composition of the population. Be able to use the techniques to arrange raw population data into meaningful and comprehensible frequency distribution of population characteristics for informed policy design and formulation of development planning. Interpret population pyramids Compare and contrast the age-sex composition and structures of more developed and less developed countries | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Calculate and explain different measures used to describe age sex composition. Recognize and explain pyramids belonging to different regions of the world | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HPOP 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Components of Population Changes | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define and calculate basic measures of fertility, mortality and migration as well as population change. • Identify different sources of data fro measuring fertility, mortality and migration. • Demonstrate ability to compute and describe the levels, trends and patterns of the population dynamics which contribute to the size, structure, growth and distribution of population and the factors | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ability to define, classify and compute accurately the various indicators of fertility, mortality and migration and population growth. • Explain clearly the levels, trends and patterns of fertility mortality and migration as well as population growth. • Recognize and classify accurately a wide range of data and how it can be organized develop measures of population/ demographic dynamics • Evaluate accurately the validity of data sources. • Recognise and explain clearly an array of factors responsible for any observed levels, trends and patterns of the various components of population change. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 212 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Population and Development Theories | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a better understanding of analytical frameworks examining complex interactions between population and development. • Describe and critique the existing theories on population and development interactions | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate adequate grasp of the key issues that explain the complex interactions between population factors and development factors. • Critique with ease the fundamentals of each existing theories explaining the relationship between population and development. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Demographic Techniques | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compute basic fertility, mortality and migration rates as well as rates of population change. • Utilize the above rates to derive simple demographic models such as life tables and population projections. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify different sources of data for measuring fertility, mortality and migration; • Demonstrate ability to calculate and interpret indicators of fertility, mortality and migration; • Compare and contrast adequately fertility, mortality and migration trends and differentials in developed and developing regions; • Demonstrate an adequate understanding of the basics of a stable population model and life table analysis; and • Formulate clearly basic assumptions for population projections and apply simple techniques of mathematical and component models of population projections. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 222 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Title: Population Distribution, Migration and Urbanization | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse the factors responsible for factors responsible for population distribution; components of migration and resources. Display accurate understanding of issues such as motivations, census and consequences of migration and the linkages of migration and urbanization. Describe and analyse the demographic, social, health and environmental and economic impact of population distribution, migration and urbanisation | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain with ease patterns of population distribution and registration and their input and resources; Discuss comprehensively the linkages between population distribution, migration and urbanization and the underlying factors; Exhibit adequate understanding of Population distribution, migration and Urbanisation and the impact on demographic, social, health, environmental and economic factors and vice versa. | | |
| Module code:HPOP 223 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detect errors in population data, such as census, sample survey and vital and civil registration systems etc. Adjust the data for computing plausible demographic parameters for the formulation of development plans. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Display ability to use simple tools for evaluating population data. Display skills in using simple tools to adjust population and demographic data. Such simple tools may include digit preference techniques, graduation and smoothing of data etc | | |
| Module code: HPOP 311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demography of South Africa | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate knowledge of the demographic characteristics of the population of South Africa. Examine systematically the past, present and future population trends and assess their implications for social and economic development | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe clearly the demographic characteristics of South Africa in comparison. Analyse the social, economic and demographic implications of South Africa's population change. Evaluate the South Africa's population policy | | |
| Module code: HPOP 312 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the steps and processes of developing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating population policies and programmes | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate a clear understanding of the importance of population policy in creating | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> viable population and development programmes and projects. Assess family planning and reproductive health issues in Africa and South Africa; Evaluation and monitoring. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 313 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Research Methods and Computing in Population Analysis | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Learn the importance/uses of undertaking research activities for the formulation of various development plans and policies, implementation strategies Understand simple procedures of developing research proposals. Acquire skills on techniques of data collection, analysis and interpretation (introduction to regression, chi-square, ANOVA, graphic representations etc). Apply excel, SPSS and also population projection package programmes to enter data and analyze. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain clearly the relationship between research and development plans and policies to change or impact on quality of life on the ground; Formulate a basic research proposal with well defined aims and objectives; Apply the various basic techniques to the real data sets of one's choice; and Apply successfully basic skills acquired to real field situation. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 321 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Population and Development Interrelationships | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the importance of the reciprocal relationship between the two systems for policy recommendations Appreciate the need to substantially integrate population data into development planning processes, evaluation and monitoring. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse critically and accurately the relations between population and development. Integrate successfully population data into development factors. | | |
| Module code: HPOP322 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Research Essay | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acquisition of hands-on experience of the logic of social science research, data analysis and reporting. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate a mastering of crafting a research proposal, collection and organization of data, construction of meaningful tables and graphs; application of demographic and statistical techniques for data analysis and report writing. | | |
| Module code: HPOP323 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demographic Aspects of HIV/AIDS Pandemic | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equipped with analytical and substantiate issues of the relationship between demographic/population variables and HIV/AIDS Have adequate knowledge of the nature, spread and magnitude of the pandemic and its impact on the demographic dynamics, size, structure and growth; its consequences or implications on socio-economic development. Able to understand the mechanisms which the pandemics transmitted and its linkages with other opportunistic diseases e.g T.B, STIs etc. | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain clearly the relationship. • Explain clearly the nature of the relationships and the implications thereof. • Demonstrate clear understanding of how HIV/AIDS is transmitted. | | |
| Module code: HPOP324 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demographic Aspects of Labour Force | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be familiar with the effects of demographic dynamics on the size, growth and structure of the supply side of the labour force. • Understand issues of labour market absorption capacity as related to labour supply due to demographic factors. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relate clearly the mechanisms through which demographic variables impact on the labour dynamics. • Assess the labour surplus and deficit and their implications on policy adjustment mechanisms. | | |
| Module code: HPOP325 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Gender, Reproductive Health and Development | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the various issues affecting women/men. • Demonstrate understanding and enhancement of the status and role of women in decision-making and leadership skills at all levels. • Be conversant with promotion of access and control of factors of production; promotion of health with particular focus on reproductive rights and health, including family planning issues as key factors in reducing infant and maternal mortality and morbidity conditions, and high fertility, including the need for male involvement in reproductive decision-making | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain clearly with examples issues of gender concern • Evaluate critically issues of gender equity and equality; gender roles, empowerment etc in various cultural settings. • Assess the integration of gender and reproductive health in the general development planning and implementation strategies | | |
| Module code: HPOP 326 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Population, Ageing and Development | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the population pyramid structure with particular focus on the ageing population (its size and growth) and its implication on the availability and access services for survival of the ageing population | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain clearly concepts of ageing demographic and epidemiological transitions and ageing in developed and developing societies, population size, growth and structure; the implications of the high fertility regimes on ageing; social and economic implications of disability on the ageing population | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: HPOP 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Population Studies and Demography | | |
| Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a clear understanding and appreciation of the origin and concepts of Demography and Population Studies in the entire spectrum of Social and Economic Development and global population concerns. • Demonstrate knowledge of the basic concepts in Demography and Population Studies. • Show understanding of the World and Regional Population Trends as well as awareness of the consequences of Population change. • Be able to communicate effectively how demography and Population studies is related to other disciplines such as Sociology, Economics, Statistics, geography, Mathematics, Biology, History, Anthropology, Medicine etc. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner : • Has acquired knowledge on concepts of demography and population studies • Demonstrates understanding of World and Regional Population Trends • Can communicate effectively how demography/population studies is related to other disciplines. | | |
| Module code: HPOP 121 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Basic Demographic Measures and Composition | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • List, define and interpret the various measures used to describe the age-sex composition of the population. • Be able to use the techniques to arrange raw population data into meaningful and comprehensible frequency distribution of population characteristics for informed policy design and formulation of development planning. • Interpret population pyramids • Compare and contrast the age-sex composition and structures of more developed and less developed countries | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calculate and explain different measures used to describe age sex composition. • Recognize and explain pyramids belonging to different regions of the world | | |
| Module code: HPOP 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Components of Population Changes | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define and calculate basic measures of fertility, mortality and migration as well as population change. • Identify different sources of data for measuring fertility, mortality and migration. • Demonstrate ability to compute and describe the levels, trends and patterns of the population dynamics which contribute to the size, structure, growth and distribution of population and the factors | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 212 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Population and Development Theories | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have a better understanding of analytical frameworks examining complex interactions between population and development. Describe and critique the existing theories on population and development interactions | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Demographic Techniques | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compute basic fertility, mortality and migration rates as well as rates of population change. Utilize the above rates to derive simple demographic models such as life tables and population projections. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 222 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Population Distribution, Migration and Urbanization | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse the factors responsible for factors responsible for population distribution; components of migration and resources. Display accurate understanding of issues such as motivations, census and consequences of migration and the linkages of migration and urbanization. Describe and analyse the demographic, social, health and environmental and economic impact of population distribution, migration and urbanisation | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 223 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Sources, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detect errors in population data, such as census, sample survey and vital and civil registration systems etc. Adjust the data for computing plausible demographic parameters for the formulation of development plans. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demography of South Africa | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Demonstrate knowledge of the demographic characteristics of the population of South Africa. Examine systematically the past, present and future population trends and assess their implications for social and economic development | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 312 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Introduction to Population Policies and Programmes | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the steps and processes of developing, implementing, monitoring and evaluating population policies and programmes | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 313 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Title: Research Methods and Computing in Population Analysis | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Learn the importance/uses of undertaking research activities for the formulation of various development plans and policies, implementation strategies. Understand simple procedures of developing research proposals. Acquire skills on techniques of data collection, analysis and interpretation (introduction to regression, chi-square, ANOVA, graphic representations etc). Apply excel, SPSS and also population projection package programmes to enter data and analyze. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 321 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Population and Development Interrelationships | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Understand the importance of the reciprocal relationship between the two systems for policy recommendations Appreciate the need to substantially integrate population data into development planning processes, evaluation and monitoring. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP322 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Research Essay | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acquisition of hands-on experience of the logic of social science research, data analysis and reporting. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and Module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP323 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demographic Aspects of HIV/AIDS Pandemic | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equipped with analytical and substantiate issues of the relationship between demographic/population variables and HIV/AIDS Have adequate knowledge of the nature, spread and magnitude of the pandemic and its impact on the demographic dynamics, size, structure and growth; its consequences or implications on socio-economic development. Able to understand the mechanisms which the pandemics transmitted and its linkages with other opportunistic diseases e.g T.B, STIs etc. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP324 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Demographic Aspects of Labour Force | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Be familiar with the effects of demographic dynamics on the size, growth and structure of the supply side of the labour force. Understand issues of labour market absorption capacity as related to labour supply due to demographic factors. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP325 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Gender, Reproductive Health and Development | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the various issues affecting women/men. • Demonstrate understanding and enhancement of the status and role of women in decision-making and leadership skills at all levels. • Be conversant with promotion of access and control of factors of production; promotion of health with particular focus on reproductive rights and health, including family planning issues as key factors in reducing infant and maternal mortality and morbidity conditions, and high fertility, including the need for male involvement in reproductive decision-making | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: Tests, assignments and module end examination | | |
| Module code: HPOP 326 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Population, Ageing and Development | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the population pyramid structure with particular focus on the ageing population (its size and growth) and its implication on the availability and access services for survival of the ageing population | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: Test, Assignments and Module end examination. | | |

MH.2.8.6 PSYCHOLOGY

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| Module code: PSYC 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Introduction to Psychology | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completing this module the student should: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of basic human functioning, including biological, cognitive, emotional and motivational processes and how they are linked, human and personality development and how they manifest themselves in abnormal behaviour as well as optimal human development. • be able to demonstrate an understanding of the basic aspects of human functioning in the self and others in well-defined situations in the teaching context. • demonstrate a greater awareness of and sensitivity for basic human functioning in the self and others in a multi-cultural context by means of a reflective diary, as well as by applying relevant literature in an integrated manner in an individual, written assignment and oral poster presentation. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Proof of achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can use and apply concepts relating to basic biological and psychological human functioning in the self; • can discuss the relationship between basic biological aspects of human functioning and cognitive, emotional and motivational processes; • can analyse case studies to identify optimal as well as pathological human functioning; • can identify the correct definitions of specific terms that relate to basic human functioning | | |
| Module code: PSYC121 | Semester 2 | NQF level:5 |
| Title: Social and Community Psychology | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completing this module the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a fundamental knowledge of, and insight into, the perspectives and theories on which social and community psychology are based, as well as demonstrate an informed understanding of the concepts and terminologies in order to be able to apply | | |

them to well-defined problems or case studies like poverty, constant change, human rights, abuse of power, corruption, racism, xenophobia, etc. within a multicultural context, and an understanding of the way they are linked;

- demonstrate information-gathering and processing skills for writing assignments within the context of the social and community psychology individually or as part of a group;
- analyse and evaluate case studies, examples of problem situations and solutions, individually or as part of a group, and be able to produce them verbally or in writing in the form of a report or assignment within the prescribed conventions and formats; and demonstrate an established attitude and ethical system towards people in all forms of communication and interaction.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes:

Proof of achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student:

- can show understanding of the basic theories of the Social and Community Psychology;
- can apply the principles and theories in case studies and problem situations like poverty, constant change, human rights, abuse of power, corruption, racism, xenophobia, etc.
- can complete written assignments by analysing case studies and problem situations in individual and group assignments in Social and Community Psychology, and suggest solutions for problems;
- can express the outcomes mentioned in a multicultural context.

Module code: PSYC 211

Semester 1

NQF level:6

Title: Developmental Psychology

Module outcomes:

After completing this module the student should be able to:

- form a thorough knowledge base of the physical, cognitive, social, moral and personality development of people at every stage of the life cycle;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of points of view on the nature of man, concepts, theories and core terminologies being used in Developmental Psychology to be able to communicate information reliably, coherently and in an ethically correct manner in assessment assignments;
- critically evaluate, analyse and synthesise information on human development to be able to solve simulated problems individually or in groups;
- acquire a thorough understanding of academic discourse on the impact that diverse contexts, like poverty, malnutrition, over-population, geographical circumstances, discrimination and inadequate social and physical stimulation has on human development.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes:

Proof of achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student:

- can explain/discuss discipline-specific or generic terminology and apply knowledge of core elements and phases of human development in class activities and assessment assignments;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of different perspectives on human nature as they manifest in developmental psychology;
- can express premises and theoretical knowledge creatively, reliably, in an ethically correct manner and coherently in formal and informal assessment assignments;
- can identify, find and collect relevant and appropriate information in order to evaluate, analyse and synthesise the information for application in assignments, case studies and simulated practical problems;
- identify the risk and/or protective factors for the individual in his/her physical and social environment that could promote or prevent optimum development;
- is an active participant in group and teamwork exercises;
- where necessary correctly apply the reference style of the American Psychological

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| <p>Association in written presentations;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can demonstrate his/her knowledge and understanding of the influence of diverse contexts in which human development takes place; • can effectively communicate feedback on his/her own learning processes and the facilitation process; | | |
| Module code: PSYC212 | Semester 1 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Personality Psychology | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completing this module the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a thorough knowledge base with appropriate insight into different meta-theoretical realities and philosophies that are relevant to human functioning, and thoughts on personality, for example in psychodynamics, humanistic and ecosystemic functioning; • explain, debate and substantiate on the basis of appropriate literature the content and application possibilities of personality theories and personality psychology and communicate this in writing as well as orally through the integration of scientific methods and ethical principles; • analyse well-defined real-life problems, situations and case studies by using the most appropriate procedures and techniques unique to personality psychology to explain, compare and debate possible solutions for behaviour in the context of personality theories, and communicate that in a cohesive/logical and reliable report. | | |
| <p>Method of delivery:</p> <p>Assessment modes:</p> <p>Proof of the achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can describe different meta-theoretical views on life and philosophies relevant to human functioning and describe their connection with schools of thought on personality functioning, like the psychodynamic, humanistic and systemic perspectives; • can create and evaluate a case study with true life issues from a personal ethical framework in order to display knowledge and insight into the philosophy underlying the different personality theories; • can identify the key terminologies, rules, concepts, basic principles, premises and thought frameworks of the different personality theories; • can explain and compare the structure, dynamics and development of personality from various theoretical frameworks using appropriate literature; • can identify the developmental processes and cultural circumstances that lead to the development of certain personality theories in certain moments in history; • use the different theoretical frameworks of personality theories to explain optimum development and psychopathology and apply this acquired knowledge to evaluate his/her own personal development and indicate how his/her own humanness can be optimised; • reflect critically from a personal perspective by formulating a personal opinion on how certain life circumstances influenced the theories of the various theorists; • can speculate on the basis of a case study about a person's personality development and the status of his/her mental health and can make suggestions for optimising his/her functioning while showing sensitivity and compassion towards people in the way in which ideas are communicated verbally and in writing | | |
| Module code: PSYC 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level:6 |
| Title: Positive Psychology | | |
| <p>Module outcomes:</p> <p>After completing this module the student should be able to:</p> <p>have an established knowledge based on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the movement of the traditional pathogenic paradigm to the salutogenic perspectives of | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| <p>human functioning and from there to a balanced perspective on the wellness of pathology to “flourishing”, as well as the implications thereof for public health</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Positive Psychology/Psychofortology as movement within the field of Psychology, as well as demonstrate a good understanding of the important concepts, rules, principles and theories relating to psychological health in order to apply them to the identification and facilitation of own and others' functioning in a multicultural context; • demonstrate the ability to solve well-defined, but unknown problems relating to psychological and psychosocial health, by using appropriate procedures and proof from a critical analysis of different theories within Positive Psychology/Psychofortology, as well as communicate the information in a reliable and coherent way, both verbally and in writing, to be able to prove effective and critical reasoning; • apply knowledge of and insight into Positive Psychology/Psychofortology in a morally ethical way at both individual and social levels with a sensitivity for among other things the collectivistic and individualistic value systems. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <p>Proof of the achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can demonstrate verbally and in writing the difference between a pathogenic, salutogenic and balanced perspective on the continuum of human functioning from pathology to optimality, and the implications thereof for interventions on the empirical level; • can use concepts, rules, principles and theory to describe/explain human functioning in a multicultural context; • can compare and critically discuss different theories within Positive Psychology/Psychofortology; • can analyse case studies/problems relating to psychological and psychosocial health, and choose and apply the relevant theory for identifying the nature of the problem and the suggested solution; • can write a report/assignment that is proof of logical reasoning and the appropriate use of concepts that fit the case and the theory; • can make an oral presentation on the basis of the analysis of a case study, individually and as part of a group, to provide proof of the appropriate use of information technology; • can compare two or more case studies in terms of optimum psychological functioning, link the causes to environmental, social and individual factors in a multicultural context, and provide guidelines for the promotion of psychological wellness; • can evaluate a counselling session in order to identify ethical versus unethical conduct from a cultural perspective. | | |
| Module code: PSYC 311 | Semester 1 | NQF level:7 |
| Title: Psychopathology | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <p>After completing this module the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of psychological disorders in the context of a biopsychosocial model in a multicultural context; • show a coherent and critical understanding of the relevant concepts and terminologies, theories, processes and techniques of psychopathology applicable within the professional context in order to apply them in undefined and more complex problem situations as seen in case studies; • demonstrate an understanding of pathology and interventions in the context of primary, secondary and tertiary healthcare; • demonstrate skills for obtaining and processing information in order to complete written assignments; • critically analyse case studies or examples, individually or as part of a group, and give an own, integrated opinion based on theoretical grounds in order to communicate that in a | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| <p>report according to the prescribed conventions of the subject;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate an established value system and ethical code of conduct in all forms of communication and interaction. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <p>Proof of achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can appropriately describe, discuss, analyse and apply the relevant concepts and terminologies, theories, processes and techniques of psychopathology within the professional context against the background of the biopsychosocial perspective; • demonstrate verbally and in writing an understanding of pathology and interventions in the context of primary, secondary and tertiary healthcare; • demonstrate skills for obtaining and processing information by completing written assignments; • can analyse case studies or examples critically, and render an own opinion based on theoretical grounds and communicate that in a report according to the prescribed conventions of the subject; • can demonstrate an established value and ethical system in all forms of communication and interaction. | | |
| Module code: PSYC 312 | Semester 1 | NQF level:7 |
| Title: Research and Psychometry | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| <p>After completing this module the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the nature and processes of psychological evaluation as embedded in different perspectives on reality and human functioning; • know, explain and evaluate the basic properties and technical requirements of psychological tests (verbally and in writing) how tests and test norms are developed; • evaluate the usefulness of psychological tests according to their psychometric properties, taking the ethical aspects into account; • explain the control and use of assessment measuring instruments in diverse populations by using suitable standards and norms; • demonstrate a coherent and informed understanding of the research process for both quantitative and qualitative research against the background of perspectives on reality; • independently acquire and synthesise information from both virtual and other sources for completing tasks like assignments and projects; • critically analyse and evaluate research articles, formulate an independent opinion on the basis of supporting theories, and write a report on the basis of the APA conventions. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| <p>Proof of the achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can describe the relationship between the nature and processes of psychological evaluation on the one hand and perspectives on reality and human functioning on the other hand; • can describe and distinguish different core concepts in psychometrics; • can evaluate the usefulness of different psychological tests in terms of their appearance, content and psychometric properties, taking ethical aspects into account; • can evaluate the ethical norms in question for the control of test usage with reference to case studies; • can critically discuss the qualitative and quantitative research processes against the background of different philosophies; • can indicate the relevance of theory and empirical proof in the research process; • can use the internet and other electronic media independently to obtain, synthesise and use peer-reviewed literature to formulate an own opinion on a research problem; | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can critically analyse a qualitative or quantitative research article and then write a report on it using the correct APA style and compilation of the bibliography; • can demonstrate the art of argumentation using empirical proof in assignments and other brief reports. | | |
| Module code: PSYC 321 | Semester 2 | NQF level:7 |
| Title: Basic aid and ethical conduct | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completing this module the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a sound knowledge of a general model, the therapeutic process and typical skills for giving aid, a few selected application fields (e.g. AIDS and post-traumatic stress counselling), and the ethical code for giving aid, showing a coherent and critical understanding of the relevant concepts, principles and theories of the field, in order to apply these to undefined, complex problem situations and ethical issues as presented in case studies ; • critically analyse case studies or examples, individually or as part of a group, and render an own opinion based on theoretical grounds and communicate that in a report according to the prescribed conventions of the subject; • demonstrate in all forms of communication and interaction an established value system and ethical code of conduct, with an awareness of human rights issues. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Proof of the achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can describe, discuss and apply a model, the therapeutic process, typical skills for rendering assistance, a few selected application fields (e.g. AIDS and post-traumatic stress counselling) and the ethical code for giving aid, and apply the relevant concepts, principles and theories to unknown case studies and ethical dilemmas; • can critically analyse case studies or examples, and render an own opinion based on theoretical grounds and communicate that in a report according to the prescribed conventions of the subject; • can demonstrate, in all forms of communication and interaction, a clear value system and ethical code of conduct, with a sensitivity to human rights issues. | | |
| Module code: PSYC 322 | Semester 1 | NQF level:7 |
| Title: Applied Psychology | | |
| Module outcomes: | | |
| After completing this module the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base on human functioning at all levels of human development in a multicultural context, and facilitate that on an integrated level in practice or simulated situations; • demonstrate a critical understanding of perspectives on human functioning from a coherent world view; • demonstrate effective selection and application procedures for collecting qualitative and quantitative information, and integrate that to illustrate the ability to solve unknown, concrete and/or abstract problems by using evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments. • demonstrate a sound value system and ethical conduct in all forms of communication and interaction; • show the ability to demonstrate the prescribed format, applicable in Psychology, in all forms of communication. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Proof of the achieving the outcomes will be provided when the student: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can analyse, use, apply and correctly integrate perspectives and concepts | | |

regarding different theoretical and practical contents of social psychology, basic biological and psychological human functioning, developmental psychology, personality theories, positive psychology, psychopathology, research and psychometrics, basic aid and community psychology;

- can make a critical analysis of different metatheoretical perspectives on human functioning from a coherent reality concept, and show the implications for theory and practice;
- can present and integrate a case study, research report or a presentation to illustrate that he/she possesses the correct knowledge and can integrate different subdisciplines of psychology;
- can apply the correct definitions of specific terms that relate to the specific topic of the study.

MH.2.8.7 SOCIAL WORK

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| Module code: BSWG111 (G402M & G403M) | | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | | Introduction to Social Work as profession | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• knowledge and understanding of social work as a profession• knowledge and understanding of the relationship between social work and social welfare• knowledge and understanding of the relationship between social work and other related disciplines social work methods of intervention and social services systems. | | | |
| Method of delivery: | | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG112 (G402M) | | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | | Human behaviour in the social environment across the life span | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the normal/healthy social development of human beings over the course of their lives;• demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the difference between normal/healthy social development and abnormal/unhealthy social development; and• demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the social conditions that contribute to and influence human functioning. | | | |
| Method of delivery: | | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG113 (G402M) | | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | | Introduction to professional behaviour | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate his/her knowledge and understanding of the essential facilitative qualities and characteristics of professionalism in social work• demonstrate proficiency in the application of the basic interpersonal skills in interviewing. | | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG114 (G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | The scientific foundation of social-work practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the students should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">informed knowledge of the key theories and concepts that guide social-work practice;an ability to solve familiar psychosocial problems from a social-work theoretical perspective;an ability to take account of the implications of professional values and codes of conduct when applying theories of social work. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG121 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Life skills and counselling | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">demonstrate an understanding of life skills education as a primary, secondary and tertiary preventative measureshow expertise in the design and implementation of life skills programmes. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG122 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Understanding social development | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">demonstrate an understanding and knowledge of social development as an approach in social workdescribe how social development emerged in social workexplain the nature of developmental social services in South Africa. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG211 (G402M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Case work as a method: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the nature of case work as a method of social work.demonstrate knowledge and understanding of individual and family intervention processes.demonstrate the knowledge and understanding of interviewing as well as the ability to prepare for an interview. | | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate the ability to apply values, ethical principles and legal obligations of a social caseworker.• demonstrate the ability to evaluate professional behaviour according to the code of ethics for South African social workers.• demonstrate the ability to make ethical decisions and motivate his/her choices.• demonstrate the ability to write social casework reports. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG212 (G402M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Child care Legislation and associated Social Work interventions | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• distinguish between preventive child-centred services, early intervention strategies, statutory service delivery and a continuum of social work services delivered to children in South Africa;• identify services and operational strategies for children and juveniles in the community, analyse and describe them and use them in practice in the interest of children and juveniles; and• demonstrate knowledge and understanding of how to protect children within specific legislation, ethical conduct and according to specific values and norms and to plan service delivery focused specifically on their needs. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG213 (G402M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Introduction to Social policy, Social Welfare policy and Social Work policy | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate an understanding of the key elements, functions, principles and development of social welfare policy and the role of the social worker• demonstrate an understanding of the South African welfare system | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG214 (G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Introduction to childcare legislation | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate understanding of the nature of childcare legislation, with specific reference to the rights of children;• demonstrate detailed knowledge on and understanding of child-centred services in South Africa and differentiate between services to children at all levels on the continuum of social-work service delivery, including prevention, early intervention, statutory services, reconstruction services and aftercare services; | | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate understanding of how to identify services and operational strategies for children in the community, as well as analyse and describe the services and strategies that would be in the best interest of the child;• demonstrate an ability to identify, evaluate and solve problems regarding the protection of children within specific legislative bounds;• demonstrate an understanding of the ethical implications of child-centred services;• demonstrate an understanding of how to plan service delivery that focuses specifically on the needs of children;• demonstrate an ability to select, present and communicate in a reliable and coherent manner complex information that complies with childcare legislation. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG221 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Social group work as a method: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate insight into the role of social group work as one of the methods of social work;• understand a group as a holistic system;• identify the values and principles of social group work and demonstrate how these values and principles could be applied in practice;• evaluate the different types of groups in social work;• identify the different tasks in the planning a group in social work• differentiate between the phases of the social group work process and the role that a social worker plays in each (horizontal and vertical approach);• implement these phases in service delivery to a group;• write a proposal to convince an agency of the need to conduct a social group work group. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG222 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Community work as a method: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate his/her knowledge of the nature, context and conceptual framework of community work and community development;• formulate a personal service delivery credo for him/herself — based on the ethical principles of social work;• apply specific community work related skills — including working together in groups, analysing practice situations critically, formulating ideas in writing and doing public presentations; and• evaluate previous applications of the community education models of community work, and formulate guidelines for its improved application based on these previous applications and on his/her newly acquired knowledge and insight. | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: BSWG223 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 | |
| Title: | Basic principles of Social Work management | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate sound knowledge of management processes• effectively select and apply management strategies• apply management roles/functions | | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: BSWG224 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 | |
| Title: | Human Rights and Social Justice | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• explain the concept human rights;• discuss the concepts social justice and social injustice;• explain how the objectives of social work fit into the framework of social justice;• identify the articles applicable to social work from the United Nations' appropriate documents;• apply the human rights concept, as contained in the Bill of Rights and described in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, in social work practice; and• explain the mission and functions of the Human Rights Commission. | | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: BSWG226 (G403M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 | |
| Title: | Developmental welfare policy A | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate detailed knowledge on and understanding of social-welfare policies and the purpose for which they are created, the purpose of the policy, and the role of social work with respect to policies;• demonstrate detailed knowledge literacy on welfare policies and their influence on services rendered by social workers, and evaluate the interrelationship between social-welfare policies, legislation and social work, and an understanding of how the relevant government structures function;• demonstrate an ability to relate and interpret policy and legislation with reference to practical settings in which social workers operate/ function;• demonstrate an ability to use acquired knowledge in problem-solving and to evaluate and identify gaps and solve social issues through the implementation of social-welfare policy;• demonstrate knowledge on and understanding of ethical aspects and the obligation of social workers with regard to their ethical duties;• demonstrate an ability to evaluate existing social-welfare issues and analyse them on the basis of the current welfare system in South Africa; | | | |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• understand how the relevant government structures operate. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG311 (G402 & G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Approaches, theories and models in Social Work | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• explain how the knowledge base of social work has been compiled.• demonstrate a solid understanding of the knowledge base of the different approaches and models in social work• distinguish between the different kinds of theories, models, approaches and frameworks.• describe the theoretical foundations and nature of particular approaches and models. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG312 (G402M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Advanced case work: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• deal with resistance from clients• make an eco-systemic assessment of the client and his environment• apply relevant techniques with individuals and their environments• apply evaluation and assessment tools in micro-practice/clinical social work• use of models and approaches in his/her interventions | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG313 (G402M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Advanced community work: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate his/her knowledge and insight of the nature and especially the application of community work and community development;• apply specific community work related skills — including co-operating in groups, analysing practice situations critically, formulating planned community work intervention in writing and making public presentations; and• apply one or more of the five community work models in the form of a practice simulation and infield practice | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG321 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Advanced social group work: theory and practice | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate his/her competency in distinguishing, evaluating and applying the various models, theories and approaches in social group work;• plan and implement appropriate social group work intervention strategies;• distinguish and apply the basic leadership roles and skills of the social worker in a group;• demonstrate the ability to set norms and to understand and deal with different modes of behaviour among group members;• demonstrate how diversity issues in social group work will be dealt with;• substantiate the necessity of evaluation and measuring in social group work and compile his/her own evaluation framework;• evaluate a group work project; and• present a group work project consisting of six sessions | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG322 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 16 |
| Title: | Social work with families and children: concepts and skills for effective practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• identify appropriate skills and techniques in marriage guidance and counselling;• apply a coherent and critical understanding of marital problems;• formulate and motivate an in-depth and systematic knowledge base in dealing with children;• explain the requirements that a social worker should meet when working with children;• select appropriate skills and techniques in dealing with children; and• act with sensitivity and empathy towards clients. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 2 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG323 (G402M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Advanced Social policy, Social Welfare policy and Social Work policy | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• critically evaluate welfare service provision in South Africa;• critically evaluate social security provision in South Africa; and• critically evaluate the current status and position of the social work profession within the South African welfare context | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWM412 | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 8 Credits: 20 |

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| Title: | Social Work in host settings | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demonstrate well rounded knowledge of contemporary social issues and selected fields of practiceAbility to apply specific knowledgein different host settings or fields of practice• Ability to present and communicate information and their own ideas and opinions in well-structured arguments showing an awareness of audience and using academic/professional discourse appropriately. | | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: BSWG414 | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 8 Credits: 8 | |
| Title: | Social work services re specific client systems (PC & VTC) | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• identify the characteristics and problems of the aged;• interpret the social policy and legislation regarding the aged;• identify the available resources, facilities, services, programmes and projects regarding the aged;• understand the phenomenon of HIV and AIDS;• describe the theories on HIV and AIDS;• interpret the social policy and legislation regarding HIV and AIDS;• identify the available resources, facilities, services, programmes and projects regarding HIV and AIDS;• outline poverty as a universal phenomenon and analyse the theories underlying this problem phenomenon;• identify and analyse the causes and consequences of poverty;• interpret the social policy and legislation on poverty;• identify the available resources, facilities, services, programmes and projects regarding poverty;• identify the different forms of disability;• interpret the social policy and legislation regarding disabilities; and• identify the available resources, facilities, services, programmes and projects regarding disabilities. | | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | | |
| Module code: BSWG415 | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 8 Credits: 12 | |
| Title: | Family and child therapy | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• understand the concept 'family' and from his/her own personal and professional values | | | |

and ethical standards;

- discuss the complexity of family functioning;
- explore who the family is and assess a family within the entire family system;
- analysing the family system's functioning and identifying the family's strengths and areas in which change must take place;
- plan and select evidence-based family intervention possibilities;
- link assessment and intervention;
- evaluate the theoretical perspectives of dealing with children and explain their applicability;
- explain the basis of play therapy as put forward by the Gestalt and Rational Emotive Therapies (RET);
- indicate how a therapeutic relationship with a child can be created, based on certain objectives;
- explain the various techniques/aids of each play form and evaluate each technique regarding its usefulness;
- explain the development and the purpose of fantasy in children;
- describe how the social worker can improve communication with children;
- explain how loss and trauma can affect children's behaviour, and suggest solutions;
- describe and apply play techniques in assessing the sexual abuse of children;
- explain and facilitate the reasons why children do not disclose that they are being or had been abused;
- describe and overcome the problems a social worker might encounter when working with children.

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------|--|
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | | |
| Method of assessment: | PC | 1 x 2 hours | 1:1 |
| Module code: BSWG416 | Semester 1 | | NQF-level: 8 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Social work interventions with regard to substance abuse and dependency | | |

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- understand various programmes and strategies being implemented by both private and public entities in the fight against substance abuse and dependency;
- demonstrate expertise regarding different victims of substance abuse, such as alcoholics and persons addicted to other dependency-forming substances, as well as juvenile and adult victims, such as women, teenagers and aged dependants in the proposed service delivery;
- plan and deliver a variety of professional services to prevent dependency;
- implement earlier interventions and other forms of treatment regarding the victims of substance abuse and their next of kin;
- identify, explore and develop existing services as well as facilities in the community in a professional way in the interest of victims of substance abuse and their next of kin;
- act correctly during service delivery according to the values and principles of the profession and the code of ethics for social workers;
- continuously follow a client-orientated approach in all social work action regarding

| | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
| substance abuse; | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• master interpersonal skills that are required for the provision of services within a multi-disciplinary group; and• communicate knowledge in a scientific way, besides the mastering and application of knowledge on substance abuse. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG417 | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 8 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Diversity in Social Work | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• explain and motivate the theoretical framework from which multi-cultural social work is undertaken;• explain and provide motivation for constructs in regard to culture and cultural competence;• act with sensitivity and empathy towards different clients and handle each with self-knowledge and openness;• identify personal preferences and prevent the enforcement of own values and norms;• fight against critical factors such as discrimination and apply ethical principles in practice;• apply theoretical concepts regarding diversity in the social work practice;• utilise culturally defined behaviour patterns in a community in order to provide successful services;• question critical social issues and the preservation thereof and point out possible negative effects and probable solutions;• propose and apply strategies to discontinue unfair practices;• effectively implement the elements of knowledge and skill of a social worker in a multi-cultural environment,• set realistic aims regarding a diverse client system and supply the best possible service within diverse communities; and• act with dignity for and towards all prospective clients | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG418 | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 8 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Practice management in Social Work | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• describe, interpret and implement the process underlying case management;• understand the organizational context;• effectively manage their own work and caseloads in a professionally accountable way; and• critically evaluate the role of supervision in social work practice. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|---|
| Method of assessment: | | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWG471 | | Semester 1 & 2 | NQF-level: 8 Credits: 48 |
| Title: | | Internship (advanced practice intervention) | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• understand and comply with the practical training requirements of the university and practical training organisations;• understand and make use of the practical training organisation where he/she will be doing the internship, as well as the community context within which it functions;• demonstrate professional-ethical judgement;• deliver to individuals the social work services that they need;• deliver the social work group-work services that are required;• deliver the community service and community development services that are required;• apply the required practical management skills;• compile a research proposal;• demonstrate communication skills;• demonstrate insight into the resources with regard to social security;• demonstrate insight into statutory policy and tasks as well as applicable forms that need to be completed.• meet the requirements of the SACSSP;• display professional-ethical judgement;• establish networks and cooperate in team context;• understand the vision, mission and business of a professional society, as well as the role of trade unions and professional insurance;• handle applications for vacancies (including the writing of a curriculum vitae) and the employment process;• identify his/her own needs with regard to being integrated into a new community and job milieu;• utilise supervision meaningfully;• function in a new job milieu with the necessary professionalism;• demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of social problems and different fields of practice;• deal with concrete and abstract problems and issues using evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments;• demonstrate a rounded knowledge of contemporary social issues and selected fields of practice;• present and communicate information on own ideas and opinions in well-structured arguments, showing an awareness of audience and using academic and professional discourse appropriately; and• prove the quality of his/her professional equipment during an oral exam. | | | |
| Method of delivery: | | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | | (See study guide) | |
| Module code: | | Semester 1 & 2 | NQF-level: 8 |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|-----------------------------|
| BSWG472 | | Credits: 24 | |
| Title: | | Social work research: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• practice of social work research;• comprehend the research process, including the pilot study, sampling, the research design, models and procedures;• carry out the working method of the social work researcher.• discuss the requirements and content of a research proposal;• understand the requirements and content of a research report;• distinguish between the different types of research reports;• understand the nature of study guidance and study utilisation and optimally utilise it;• bring applicable literature into context with empirical data and integrate it;• understand basic statistics and graphic representation of data;• explain the different aspects of measurement; and• reproduce in writing the results of the research in a research report | | | |
| Method of delivery: | | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | | (See study guide) | |
| Module code: BSWI111 (G403M) | | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | | Life skills: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate informed knowledge on and understanding of the asset-based approach, which is a theory that guides life-skills education in social work;• demonstrate an understanding of life-skills education as a primary, secondary and tertiary measure to help improve personal effectiveness and interaction skills;• design and implement a life-skills programme and demonstrate the ability to solve problems during an in-class training simulation session;• demonstrate the ability to communicate information reliably, accurately and coherently while designing and implementing a life-skills programme;• demonstrate the ability to work effectively with and respect others as a member of a team while designing and implementing the life-skills programme. | | | |
| Method of delivery: | | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI121 (G403V) | | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | | Professional behaviour: theory and practice | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate their knowledge on and understanding of the essential facilitative qualities and characteristics of the social worker;• demonstrate the ability to apply the basic interpersonal skills in communication with the client; | | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• evaluate own strengths and weaknesses as a student social worker according to gathered information;• demonstrate knowledge on the role of a volunteer in a section in the welfare field and insight into the role of a volunteer in welfare practice;• demonstrate the ability to take responsibility for own learning as a student social worker;• demonstrate the ability to work effectively with group members in researching communication techniques with clients. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI122 (G403M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 5 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | The development approach to social work and welfare | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate informed knowledge on and understanding of the key terms and concepts of social development as an approach to social work; knowledge on how social development emerges in social work and welfare; and explain the relevance of social development in social work;• demonstrate the ability to evaluate the value of the developmental approach as opposed to other macro approaches to welfare; and formulate a finding on the issue and be able to defend their findings;• demonstrate the ability to operate in a range of familiar and new contexts and show an understanding of the nature of developmental social services in South Africa. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI211 (G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Casework: theory and practice A | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate detailed knowledge of casework as a method in social work;• demonstrate understanding of individual and family intervention processes;• demonstrate the ability to select appropriate interview methods and techniques and apply these in an actual casework/interview process;• demonstrate an understanding of the values, ethical principles and legal obligations of a social caseworker and the implications of their decisions and actions in terms of the SACSSP code of ethics;• demonstrate the ability to apply the values, ethical principles and legal obligations of a social caseworker in simulated and actual practice situations;• evaluate different sources of information and identify appropriate information to include in casework reports. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI212 (G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Community work: theory and practice A | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate detailed knowledge and understanding of the context, nature and components of community work as a social work method, and of the schools of thought that play a role in the way it is implemented in practice;• explain the process that is followed in the implementation of community work in general and in the community education model in particular;• demonstrate the ability to analyse a practice scenario;• demonstrate the ability to design a practice simulation based community work project in which especially the community education model is utilised; and• demonstrate the ability to convert ideas and plans into writing, and to utilise specific community work related skills. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI221 (G403M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Social group work: theory and practice A | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• understand group work as a holistic system and as a method in social work;• differentiate between different types of social-work groups;• understand and practise the social group-work process as well as the role of a social worker in each of the stages;• write social group-work reports. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI222 (G403M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 6 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Childcare legislation and associated social-work services | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate detailed knowledge and understanding regarding childcare legislation as well as knowledge and skills relating to the interventions associated with the protection of children and the application of specific childcare legislation;• evaluate and report on the functioning of a welfare organisation focused on child-centred service delivery;• demonstrate understanding of ethical implications during interventions with children in need of care and protection. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI311(G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Social work with children | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate integrated knowledge on and understanding of establishing the therapeutic | | |

| | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|
| relationship with a child; | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• understanding of the different play-material in facilitation of the intervention process in service delivery to a child;• demonstrate the ability to apply the procedures needed in intervention with children;• demonstrate the ability to apply problem-solving skills in social work with children and evaluate the outcome thereof;• demonstrate an ability to indicate the ethical considerations involved when working with children and to demonstrate how these can have an effect on services to children;• demonstrate the ability to process applicable information; their ability to evaluate personal attributes according to professional requirements when working with children;• Evaluate and address the learning needs regarding working with children and manage the process of providing therapy to children. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI312(G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Developmental welfare policy B | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate integrated knowledge of the current role and function of the social-work profession, and the policies as well as strategies for poverty alleviation within the South African welfare- and social-work services delivery context;• demonstrate an understanding of methods of enquiry and an ability to apply these methods in an investigation;• demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse, critically reflect on and address poverty-related problems and the material need of people and apply evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments;• demonstrate an ability to take decisions and act ethically, accountably and professionally, and the ability to justify those decisions and actions drawing on a human-rights and social-justice perspective;• demonstrate the ability to access, process and manage information in respect of poverty and material-need, and related policy, legislation, programmes and services;• demonstrate an ability to produce and communicate their ideas and opinions in well-formed arguments, using appropriate academic, professional, or occupational discourse;• demonstrate an ability to manage processes in social-work service-delivery contexts, recognising that problem-solving is context- and system- bound, and does not occur in isolation. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Module code: BSWI313 (G403M) | Semester 1 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 8 |
| Title: | Social group work: theory and practice B | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● integrate an understanding of social group work as one of the methods in social work; | | |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">● argue and evaluate models, theories and approaches in social group work;● identify, facilitate and reflect on appropriate social group-work intervention strategies for various types of social-work groups;● act ethically and professionally within the norms and values of the social group-work process;● evaluate and manage the information with different behaviour among group members;● scientifically evaluate whether the group-work project was successful.. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI321 (G403M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Casework: theory and practice B | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">● demonstrate an integrated knowledge on and understanding of the models, techniques and approaches in social casework;● demonstrate an integrated knowledge on and understanding of the eco-systemic assessment of the client and his environment;● demonstrate the ability to identify and utilise eco-systemic assessments to analyse the complex problems that clients experience;● demonstrate the ability to apply casework knowledge, insight and skills in practice;● demonstrate the ability to develop appropriate processes of information gathering from social-casework reports;● demonstrate the ability to recognise and overcome diversity-related matters in social work.● Demonstrate the ability to communicate effectively regarding case work | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 2 hours 1:1 | |
| Module code: BSWI322 (G403M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 12 |
| Title: | Community work: theory and practice B | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">● demonstrate an integrated knowledge and understanding of the context, nature and application of all five practice models of community work; explain the processes followed in the application of each practice model; and compare and contrast the processes followed in the application of all five practice models;● demonstrate the ability to research and analyse a community and report on the findings; and critically analyse practice scenarios;● demonstrate the ability to convert ideas and plans into writing; and utilise specific community work related skills;● demonstrate the ability to design a practice simulation based community work service delivery programme in which a combination of practice models are utilised. | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | PC 1 x 3 hours 1:1 | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| Module code: BSWP321 (G403M) | Semester 2 | NQF-level: 7 Credits: 16 |
| Title: | Social work practicum A | |
| Module outcomes: On completion of the vacation placement component of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate an integrated knowledge on and understanding of the nature of developmental social work and its use in service delivery to selected vulnerable groups;• demonstrate an understanding of the complexities involved in the selection and application/implementation of appropriate procedures, processes/techniques, policies and resources when addressing unfamiliar problems experienced in social-work practice;• demonstrate the ability to identify and use a range of specialised skills in social-work intervention to• analyse and address complex or abstract problems, drawing systematically on the body of knowledge in the field of social work, and apply appropriate methods within the placement organisation as well as the community context within which it functions. | | |
| On completion of the group work component of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• demonstrate applied knowledge with regard to group work theories, methods and techniques;• demonstrate an understanding of the complexities involved in the selection, application or transferring of group-work procedures, processes or techniques in social-work practice;• demonstrate the ability to use a range of specialised group-work skills to analyse and address complex problems;• demonstrate the ability to apply professional ethical judgement in social-work practice;• demonstrate an ability to present and communicate academic, professional or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and demonstrate solutions to problems and issues appropriate to social-work context;• demonstrate an ability to operate effectively within the practical training organisation as well as the community context within which it functions and develop an understanding of the roles and relationships between the elements within the system;• demonstrate the use of resources for group-work intervention;• demonstrate the ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes in the practical organisation as well as the community context within which it functions in order to develop creative responses to social-work problems and issues | | |
| Method of delivery: | Full-time | |
| Method of assessment: | (See study guide) | |

MH.2.8.8 SOCIOLOGY

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: SOCL 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Sociology: Basic Concepts and Themes | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demonstrate satisfactory familiarity with sociological concepts like society, social structure and interaction.• Exhibit sufficient basic knowledge in basic research methodology and sociological perspectives.• Apply theoretical perspectives to different themes in sociology: class, poverty, race, gender. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: The student will show evidence of knowledge, skills and values through written assignments and examination papers. Problem statement, application of applicable research methods, solving of problems and written and oral reporting will be handled in tests and tutorials. The skill to perform as an individual and to work together in groups will be demonstrated in class discussions and assignments. The examination will be a 2 hour paper. | | |
| Module code: SOCL121 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Sociology: Institutions and the Southern Africa context | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Critically analyze different social institutions like family, education, economy, religion, politics, health, media using sociological perspectives.• The ability to contextualize and apply relevant concepts and perspectives to the Southern African developmental context.• Understand the South African society within a comparative perspective. | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact | | |
| Assessment modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Knowledge, skills and values acquired will find representation in formal formative assessments including class tests and a prescribed assignment for the specific module. In addition to this, informal formative assessments such as class discussions, group discussions and one-minute essays, will seek to develop the necessary communicative, interaction and critical skills learners require in tertiary education. This will be complemented by compulsory facilitation sessions during which students will be given the opportunity to interact in a smaller and dynamic atmosphere that may not always be operationalised during the theoretical classes. The examination will be a 2 hour paper. | | |
| Module code: SOCL 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Sociology of Development and Social Problems | | |
| Module outcomes: By the end of the module, learners will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demonstrate grounded knowledge of concepts related to development• Critically theorize and analyze the dimensions of development and contemporary social phenomena in various societal spheres in South Africa which obstruct sustainable development and solve basic problems in this regard.• Communicate possible solutions, strategies and recommendations dealing with these problems in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and / or group discussion. | | |
| Method of delivery: Large and small group learning | | |
| Assessment modes: Continuous assessment, group and individual assignments, summative tests | | |
| In the second semester student must choose one of the following modules. Students must first check with the department on the available offerings. | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: SOCL 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Sociology of the Family and Group Dynamics | | |
| Module outcomes: By the end of the module, learners will be to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate grounded knowledge about the concepts group dynamics and family • Critically theorize and analyze themes related to groups and families based on several sociological perspectives • Communicate grounded knowledge on both groups and the social institution of the family in ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact and practical modes of teaching | | |
| Assessment modes: Assessment of students in seminars, in oral work and module-end examination | | |
| Module code:SOCL 222 | Semester 2 | NQF level 6 |
| Title: Medical Sociology | | |
| Module outcomes: By the end of the module, students will be to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate grounded knowledge of different sociological perspectives on health, illness and the medical profession as well as socio-cultural, socio-economic and socio-political systems and its impact on health and medical practices. • Critically theorize and analyze key concepts such as health, illness, well being, risk vulnerability, health determinants and risk factors within the Sout African historical and contemporary context and basic problems in this regard. • Communicate grounded knowledge in ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussion | | |
| Method of delivery Contact and practical modes of teaching | | |
| Assessment : Assessment of students in seminars, in oral work and module-end examination | | |
| Module code: SOCL 223 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Sociology of the Media and Culture | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module a student will be able: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate grounded knowledge about the basic concepts and themes in the areas of media and culture • Critically analyze and apply sociological concepts and social theories related to media and culture in modern society. • Communicate grounded knowledge in ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact mode of teaching, group work (practical – hands-on) | | |
| Assessment modes: Assessment of students in seminars, in oral work and module-end examination | | |
| Module code: SOCL 224 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Industrial Sociology | | |
| Module outcomes: After completion of this module a student will be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate grounded knowledge of Dunlop's conception of Industrial Relations, R. Hyman's conception of Industrial Relations and the process of production under monopoly capitalism • Critically analyze Dunlop's analysis and apply the systems approach to analyze Industrial Relations. • Understand different theories of trade unionism • Apply these theories to the South African context. • Communicate grounded knowledge in ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions | | |
| Method of delivery: Contact mode of teaching, group work (practical – hands-on) | | |
| Assessment modes: Assessment of students in seminars, in oral work and module-end examination | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module code: SOCL311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Social Theory | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of Sociological theory and its history. • Display a basic understanding of concepts of classical sociology. • Be able to use some of these concepts in understanding social reality. • Demonstrate a basic comparative and evaluative understanding of classical sociology. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: The student will show evidence of knowledge, skills and values through written assignments, class tests and examination papers. Class discussion, group discussions and oral reporting will be facilitated and written reporting will be handed in. The skill to perform as an individual and to work together in groups will be demonstrated in class discussions and assignments. The examination will be a 3 hour paper. | | |
| Module code: SOCL 312 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Social Research Methodology | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a rounded knowledge of social methodology. • Critically theorise, evaluate and analyse concepts related to social research methodology. • Communicate and apply research methods in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and group projects.. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: | | |
| Module code: SOCL 322 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Social Policy | | |
| Module outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show familiarity with policy making and its various processes. • To be able to compare various views on policy processes. • Demonstrate knowledge of what occurs before, after and during policy making | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment modes: The student will show evidence of knowledge, skills and values through written assignments, class tests and examination papers. Class discussion, group discussions and oral reporting will be facilitated and written reporting will be handed in. The skill to perform as an individual and to work together in groups will be demonstrated in class discussions and assignments. The examination will be a 3 hour paper. | | |

MH.2.9 COMMERCE AND ADMINISTRATION

MH.2.9.1 MINORS AND ANCILLIARY MODULE OUTCOMES

ECONOMICS

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module Code: ECON 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Introduction to Economics | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a fundamental knowledge and understanding of the basic functioning of the economy and its various components, the economic problem of scarcity, limited resources and unlimited needs, how different economic systems try to solve the | | |

economic problem and the ways that fiscal, monetary and other policy measures are implemented to reach specific economic objectives;

- Acquire as an individual and/or in groups, the skills to interpret and analyse the behaviour of the principle economic agents such as consumers and producers.
- Acquire as an individual and/or in groups, the skills to interpret and analyse economic data on the fiscal, monetary and other policies of South Africa;
- Develop the ability to identify, evaluate and solve defined, routine and new economic problems (such as unemployment and high inflation) in the South African context, based on evidence based methods, procedures and techniques.
- e) Acquire the ability to gather information from given sources, select information appropriate to the task, analyse, synthesise and evaluate that information and communicate results and/or suggestions in an ethical sound manner in writing and verbal demonstration, using appropriate IT.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination

Module Code: ECON 121

Semester 2

NQF level: 6

Title: Basic Micro- and Macroeconomics

Module Outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- Demonstrate understanding of fundamental knowledge and insight into the principles and theories on which microeconomics, macroeconomics and the Simple Macroeconomic Model are based and also to apply concepts and terminology in answering ill-defined problems and case-studies;
- Fundamental knowledge of the interaction and interdependencies between economic participants and indicators;
- Skills to analyse and evaluate case-studies, examples and problems on certain macro- and micro economic phenomena, with reference to demand, supply, equilibrium, consumption, production, price elasticity and various forms of competition;
- Fundamental understanding of the causes of inflation, unemployment and economic growth and knowledge to recommend policies with regard to these;
- e) Skills to apply the Simple Macroeconomic Model in economic analyses and predictions; and information gathering and processing skills for writing assignments within the context of micro- and macroeconomics, individually and in groups.

Method of delivery:

Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination

Module Code: ECON 211

Semester 1

NQF level: 6

Title: Macroeconomics

Module Outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- Demonstrate a solid knowledge of macroeconomics with special reference to the five main concerns regarding macroeconomics namely; economic growth, price stability, high and stable level of employment (full employment) stability on the balance of payments (equilibrium) and the equality of the distribution of income and insight into the interrelationship between different economic variables in an open economy;
- Apply knowledge of theories, rules, mathematical processes and principles in macroeconomics to analyse and evaluate policy issues in the South African context, specifically, the current growth and development strategy ASGI-SA, of fiscal rules, the Reserve Bank's inflation targeting regime, exchange rate management and the mix of fiscal and monetary policy;

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and investigate real world problems in macroeconomics as individual and/or in groups and communicate theoretical and ethical based solutions/arguments using appropriate knowledge of techniques and technology. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: ECON 212 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Macroeconomics Applications | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On completion of the module, the student should be able to: Explain accurately and clearly the use of econometrics in solving a macroeconomic problem. Explain the assumptions of the classical linear model in using a simple regression model. Demonstrate the competence to identify and analyse a research question in the field of Macroeconomics, conduct a relevant literature search, apply basic statistics and econometric method (EViews) to analyse and interpret the research results and finally communicate the results to a specialist audience. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: ECON 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title : Microeconomics | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| <p>On completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sound knowledge and understanding of relevant terms, rules, concepts, principles and theories to describe microeconomics and its application in the real world; Use theory driven arguments and IT skills to collect, organise, analyse and interpret as individual and/or group, information regarding microeconomic issues; Demonstrate problem solving abilities regarding consumer demand and choices, market structures and the behaviour of competitors, equilibrium analyses, micro policy, and government intervention in the economy in the form of taxation/subsidisation; Effectively communicate findings and/or solutions, coherently and reliable to an audience of peers and academics, using individual and/or group methods. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: ECON 222 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Microeconomics Applications | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| <p>On completion of the module, the student should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain accurately and clearly the use of econometrics in solving a microeconomic problem Explain the assumptions of the classical linear model in using a simple regression model. Demonstrate the competence to identify a research question in the field of Microeconomics, Conduct a relevant literature search, apply basic statistics and econometric method and use EViews to analyse and interpret the research results and finally communicate the results to a specialist audience. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and a Research Paper | | |
| Module Code: ECON 311 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Title : Fiscal and Monetary Policy | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of market failure and the role of government in the economy; • Demonstrate as an individual and/or part of a group, the practical skills to identify instances of market failure in case studies and to recommend the appropriate forms of government intervention; • Demonstrate the competence to evaluate different forms of government intervention in the economy and to communicate recommendations to policymakers and stakeholders in written reports and oral presentations using the appropriate IT. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: ECON 312 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Public Policy Applications | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain accurately and clearly the use of econometrics in solving a public policy issue • Explain the assumptions of the classical linear model in using a simple regression model • Demonstrate the competence to identify a research question in the field of public policy • Conduct a relevant literature search, apply basic statistics and econometric method and use EViews to analyse and interpret the research results and finally communicate the results to a specialist audience | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: ECON 321 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title : Economic Analysis | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of classical linear regression models and specification testing of regression results • Demonstrate as individual and/or part of a group, the practical skills to estimate and test a regression model with EViews software, undertake specification testing, including testing for stationarity, structural breaks, multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation, and to formulate solutions for practical problems in the field of Economic analyses; • Demonstrate the competence to identify a research question in the fields of Economics, Risk Management or International Trade, retrieve relevant information, apply basic statistics and econometric methods to analyse and interpret the research results, and then communicate the findings in an ethically sound oral presentation using the appropriate IT as well as in a mini dissertation of 20 pages. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code:ECON 322 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Development Economics | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of economic conditions in low and middle income economics and the structural characteristics of Least Developed Countries' economies; • Apply critical understanding of terms, rules, principles and theories to analyse, interpret | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • and evaluate, as an individual or in groups, economic performance, in low and middle income economies, and other economic development issues in order to take part in norm based arguments; • Demonstrate well-developed information retrieval skills, analyse, interpret and evaluate the information to ethically deal with unfamiliar concrete and abstract problems in Development Economics; • Communicate information in well-structured arguments in written assignments and oral presentations following prescribed formats while using appropriate technology. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: ECON 323 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: International Economics | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the functioning of the international monetary system. • Analyse the various theories of international trade affecting the country's economic performance in the global context. • Explain the influence which is exercised on the internal economy by external forces. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: ECON 324 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Quantitative Economics | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply the relevant mathematical tools and techniques to solve economic problems. • Explain the reason for the use of Mathematics in Economics. • c) Explain the mathematical tools and techniques that are often used in Economics. | | |
| Method of delivery: | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |

INFORMATION SYSTEMS

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module Code: INYM 111 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Introduction to Computers and Programming | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of the different components of a computer and of an information system as well as programming languages and the use thereof. • Furthermore, the student should also be able to demonstrate the manipulation of spreadsheets through the application of knowledge of tables, calculations, transfer of data between different applications, functions and graphic representations; • The student should be able demonstrate the ability to solve problems through design and implementation of structured programming, use of data manipulation and data representations and the application of “GUI” event-driven approach in a spreadsheet’s development environment; • Understand and demonstrate insight in ethical issues related to the broader IT industry and be aware of the risks and dangers that threaten the industry. | | |
| Assessment :Structured laboratory exercises, individual and team projects, assignments and a formal 3 hour examination | | |
| Module Code: INYM 121 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Computer Applications and Packages | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain importance of technology to future developments and to future knowledge worker productivity • Explain and Identify methods for achieving productivity in knowledge work • Apply the process of information analysis and application of information technology solutions • Apply a GUI event-driven solution in a development environment • Identify and explain criteria to decide between acquisition of software packages vs. custom development of software • Critical Cross-Field Outcomes: Communication, self-management and technical skills, and working effectively as a group. | | |
| Assessment: Structured laboratory exercises, individual and team projects | | |

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

| | | |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|
| Module Code: PAYM 117 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 5 |
| TITLE: PRINCIPLES AND THE PRACTICE OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the meaning of public administration • Explain how normative foundations affect the practice of public administration • Explain the effect of external and internal environment factors on the practice of public administration • Demonstrate understanding of the theories of governance and the effect of the Constitution on the practice of public administration • Identify structures and functions of government | | |
| Assessment: Tests, Assignments and Exam | | |
| Module Code: PAYM118 | Semester1 | NQF level: 5 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|
| Title: Introduction to Public Administration | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe Public Administration as a science and as art • Explain the development of Public Administration as an academic discipline • Describe the administrative process model of Public Administration • Analyse the relationship between Public Administration and other academic disciplines • Explain the concepts of intergovernmental relations and co-operative governance. | | |
| Assessment: Tests, Short Quizzes; tutorial exercises; Assignments and Exam; | | |
| Module Code: PAYM 126 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 5 |
| Title: Public Management | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define Public Management • Explain public management functions • Explain public management skills • Demonstrate understanding of the environment within which public management takes place • Analyse the relationship between the traditional Public Administration and Public Management | | |
| Assessment: Tests, Assignments and Exam | | |
| Module Code: PAYM 211 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Public Financial Resource Management | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define Public Financial Resource Management • Apply knowledge, tools, concepts and theories of Public Financial Resource Management • Demonstrate ability to compile a budget • Apply the principles of Public Financial Resource Management • Analyse the legal framework for Public Financial Resource Management, e.g. Public Finance Management Act | | |
| Assessment: Tests, Assignments and Exam | | |
| Module Code: PAYM 212 | Semester 1 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Development Management | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain and apply development theories • Analyse urban and rural development management in South Africa • Apply management techniques to development projects • Explain the role of international agencies and institutions in development management • Prepare funding proposals for development projects | | |
| Assessment: Case studies, written assignments, tests and final examination | | |
| Module Code: PAYM 221 | Semester 2 | NQF level: 6 |
| Title: Public Human Resource Management | | |

| | | |
|--|----------|---------------------|
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain components of Public Human Resource Management • Demonstrate understanding of human resource planning in organisations • Demonstrate understanding of recruitment and selection processes in organisations • Demonstrate understanding of the development of a training programme for organisations • Evaluate the effectiveness of HR legislation in South Africa | | |
| Assessment: | | |
| Module Code: | PAYM 311 | Semester1 |
| | | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Organisational and Administrative Theories | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the different perspectives to organisation theory • Draw up organigrams in line with principles of organisation design • Criticise bureaucratic theory of organising • Evaluate public service transformation in the Republic of South Africa • Differentiate between structural and functional approaches to organising | | |
| Assessment: Tests, Assignments and Exam | | |
| Module Code: | PAYM 312 | Semester 1 |
| | | NQF level: 7 |
| Title: Research Methods in Public Administration | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain how the research process begins and ends • Conduct research at an elementary level • Evaluate the significance of research within the field of Public Administration • Develop research proposals • Compare and contrast quantitative and qualitative research methodologies | | |
| Assessment: Tests, Assignments and Exam/Project | | |
| Module Code: | PAYM 321 | |
| Title: Governmental Policy Analysis | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define public policy analysis • Demonstrate understanding of the various principles and techniques used in public policy analysis • Identify the various and conflicting values that affect a policy or policies of government • Evaluate measures against which policy actions can be designed and judged • Evaluate the formulation and implementation of public policies | | |
| Assessment: Tests, Assignments and Exam | | |
| Module Code: | PAYM 322 | |
| Title: Comparative and International Administration | | |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the significance of the study of Comparative and International Administration • Demonstrate understanding of mutual vulnerability among different countries • Evaluate the role of international organisations in world affairs • Compare and contrast administrative systems of two countries of your choice • Compare the Organisation of African Unity with the African Union | | |
| Assessment: | Tests, Assignments and Exam | |

STATISTICS

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Module Code: STFM 111/ WISK 115 | Semester 1 | |
| Title: Introduction to Statistics | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognize the importance of statistics in both the private and public sectors • Summarize the data into a few summary measures (e.g. mean and standard deviation). • Do simple statistical analysis. Organize, tabulate and graphically present sets of data • Perform regression analysis and correlation coefficient between variables • Calculate interest and annuities | | |
| Assessment: | Continuous assessment and formal examination | |
| Module Code: STFM 112 | | |
| Title: Basic Statistics | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define and solve problems using statistical procedures. • Collect statistical data in the work situation. • Organise, tabulate and Graphical presents sets of data. • Calculate measures of central tendency e.g. arithmetic mean, and variance. • Perform correlation coefficients between variables. | | |
| Assessment: | Continuous assessment and formal examination | |
| Module Code: STFM121 | | |
| Title: Inferential Statistics and Operations Research | | |
| Module Outcomes: | | |
| On completion of the module, the student should be able to: | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calculate confidence interval and formulate the hypothesis test. • Use Chi-square test on categorical data to test dependency between variables • Interpret and calculate ANOVA table and non-parametric statistics in real life situations • Use Operations Research algorithms in solving problems | | |
| Assessment: | Continuous assessment and formal examination | |

MANAGEMENT

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| ModuleCode: MANM 112/ BMAN111 | | |
| Title: Introduction to Business Management | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demonstrate knowledge of the systematic nature of business management and the issues associated with the establishment of new businesses.• Demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of the different business functions.• Demonstrate ability to execute a SWOT analysis and draw up a business plan.• Prepare and present written and oral reports individually or as part of a team to audiences. | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: BMAN121 | | |
| Title: General Management | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Demonstrate comprehension of the role of managers in organisations while appreciating human resource and change management issues.• Demonstrate that organisations operate as systems.• Analyse information and make informed decisions.• Demonstrate leadership and motivational skills. | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Module Code: IOPS111/IPSM 111 | | |
| Title: Introduction to Industrial Psychology | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe the fundamentals of Industrial Psychology Interpret the basic psychological principles Define the role of Industrial Psychology Use principles of Industrial Psychology I.e. Motivation Identify basic theories in Industrial Psychology | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: IOPS121/IPSM 121 | | |
| Title: Basic Concepts of Organisational Behaviour | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demonstrate knowledge of the nature and importance of a safe and healthy work environment that enhances the quality of the work life of employees; show insight into the problems that workers experience regarding safety, health, quality of work life and the human-technology interaction; demonstrate knowledge of the application of ergonomics by designing models to fit body posture, the office/work environment, designing for special populations and the practical application of the models by means of the ergonomics checklist; demonstrate knowledge of the connection between work and psychological well being (e.g. Psychological adjustment); know the determinants and causes of work maladjustment and the implications thereof for safety; demonstrate knowledge of the types of work dysfunctions and other work-related and organisational maladjustments; demonstrate knowledge of the ways in which organisations should go about to ensure a safe and healthy work environment conducive to improving the quality of work life; and demonstrate knowledge of the most important provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) in maintaining safe and healthy work environments. | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: IOPS212 | | |
| Title: Consumer Psychology | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the influence on buyer behaviour Apply the difference models of buyer behaviour Demonstrate knowledge of the influence of culture on buyer behaviour Determine effective promotional strategy Distinguish between different strategies of influencing buyer behaviour | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: IOPS 221 | | |
| Title: Career Psychology | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the importance of Career Management Demonstrate the relevance of life cycles to career stages | | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply the different theories of career choice. • Investigate and advise individuals on the different strategies used for career management. • Determine implications for careers when organisations experience change, e.g. restructuring. | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: IOPS311/IPSM 311 | | |
| Title: Organisational Psychology | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the influence of individual, group and organisational structure variables on satisfaction, absenteeism, labour turnover and productivity • Apply theories of organisational behaviour (OB) • Compare and contrast theories (OB) from different schools of thought • Identify the implications of individual and group behaviour to management • Suggest ways of explaining, predicting and controlling behaviour of employees in organisations | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |
| Module Code: IOPS321/IPSM 321 | | |
| Title: Psychometrics and Research Methodology | | |
| Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the history of psychological testing • Understand the various types of testing • Understand the measurement concepts of central tendency, variability, distribution and correlation • Understand the concepts of reliability and validity and apply this knowledge in evaluating test and interpreting assessments • Understand the principles of test construction and standardization • Develop the ability to select test for specific purposes • Understand how aspects of individual and group differences influence testing and scores • Develop the ability to administer, score and interpret psychological tests • Analyse various research methods, their strengths, weaknesses and limitations and write a research proposal. | | |
| Assessment: Continuous Assessment and Formal Examination | | |

Original details: 12331368

2014-11-11

File reference: 7P/7.2.5/M-FHSS